docomo PRIME series
P-01A

'08.10

ISSUE DATE:

NAME:

PHONE NUMBER:

MAIL ADDRESS:

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

docomo
NTT

DOCOMO W-CDMA・GSM/GPRS system

Thank you for selecting the "docomo PRIME series P-01A".

Before or during use of the P-01A, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals for other optional devices thoroughly so that you can use the P-01A correctly.

If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The P-01A is designed to be your close partner. Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA terminal

● Because the FOMA terminals use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.

● Use the FOMA terminal carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.

● Since the FOMA terminals use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA・GSM/GPRS system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.

● The FOMA terminals change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original voice.

● The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust, Inc., GlobalSign K.K.,
RSA Security Inc., SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd., and
Comodo CA Ltd.

● This FOMA terminal supports FOMA Plus-Area and FOMA High-Speed Area.

● The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DOCOMO and in DOCOMO's roaming area.

● It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information (such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, text memos, record messages, voice memos, movie memos) stored in the FOMA terminal and keep them in a safe place. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents due to a malfunction, repair, change of your model, or other mishandling of the FOMA terminal.

● You are advised to save your important data files to the microSD card. If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the information such as Phonebook entries, mail messages, schedule events, and others to the personal computer by using DOCOMO keitai datalink.

For Using This Manual

This FOMA terminal supports Kisekae Tool (page 118). If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu. Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DOCOMO website:
・User's Manual (PDF file) Download
 (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)
※The URL and the content of the website might be modified without notice.

Access the online for checking or changing the content of your subscription, for application of respective services, and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode	ｉMenu ▶ お客様サポート (user support) ▶ お申込・お手続き (Applications/Procedures) ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)　**Packet communication charges free**
From PC	**My docomo (http://www.mydocomo.com/)** ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your "docomo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "docomo ID/password", contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back cover of this manual.
- DOCOMO e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

Do not forget your FOMA terminal ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

■**Where use is prohibited**
Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal in airplanes and in hospitals.
※Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■**When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator**
The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA terminal.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

■**While driving**
Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment.
※If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■**When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues**
If you use your FOMA terminal where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■**If you use the FOMA terminal in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.**

■**Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA terminal.**

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

●**Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 69 and page 70)**
The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

●**Record Message function (Page 71)**
Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

●**Vibrator (Page 108)**
When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●**Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 110)**
In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA terminal are muted.
In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.
※The shutter sound cannot be muted.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 440) and Call Forwarding Service (page 444).

General inquiries
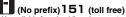### <docomo Information Center>

0120-005-250 (toll free)
* Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

• Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
• For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website   http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/
i-mode site   i Menu ▶ お客様サポート (user support) ▶ ドコモショップ (docomo Shop) (In Japanese only)

Repairs

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas
<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

| International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) | **-81-3-5366-3114*** (toll free) |

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.
※If you use P-01A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones ＜Universal number＞

| International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) | **-800-0120-0151*** |

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
※See page 462 and page 463 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1)
and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Failures encountered overseas
<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

| International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) | **-81-3-6718-1414*** (toll free) |

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.
※If you use P-01A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones ＜Universal number＞

| International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) | **-800-5931-8600*** |

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
※See page 462 and page 463 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1)
and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

●**If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.**
●**If the FOMA terminal you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.**

Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!
When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Viewing/Searching This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can correctly and easily use the FOMA terminal.

- ● The operating procedures and displays in this manual are described with the default settings of the "Frosty White" (see page 476) handset mainly. However, the following settings are changed.
  - ・ "Display setting" → "Stand-by display/Stand-by disp. Wide": OFF
  - ・ "Display setting" → "Clock" → "Stand-by clock/Stand-by clock Wide" → "Position": Pattern 1
  - ・ "Display setting" → "Battery icon/Antenna icon": Pattern 1
  - ・ "Menu icon setting": Visual
- ● The operating procedures and displays in this manual are described with Normal Style mainly.
- ● Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- ● In this manual, "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which supports the IC card function" is described as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli".
- ● Note that "P-01A" is referred to as "FOMA terminal" in this manual.
- ● In the operating procedures of this manual, key operations are described with simplified key icons.
- ● The functions which use a microSD card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a microSD card separately to make these functions available. See page 370 for the microSD card.

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index

Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search

Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover

Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

From the Contents ▶▶P.6

Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From the Main Functions ▶▶P.8

Search from here to use the main functions.

From the Function List ▶▶P.476

Search from the function list.
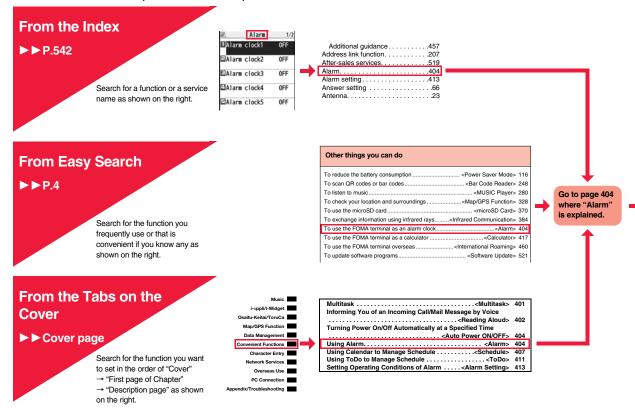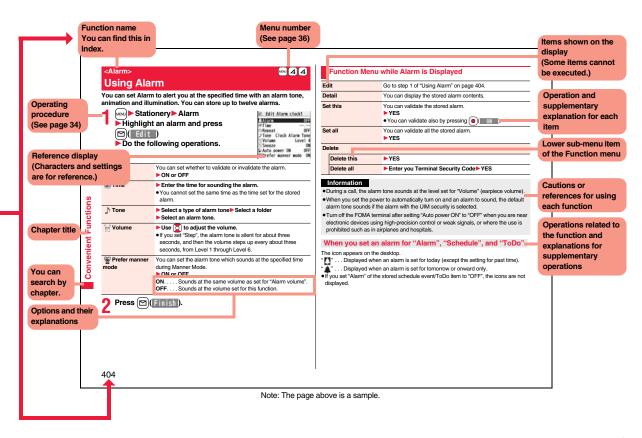
From Quick Manual ▶▶P.550

Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can take it when you go out. Further, Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached, so refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

How to search for "Alarm" is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index

▶▶P.542

Search for a function or a service name as shown on the right.

	Alarm	1/2
1	Alarm clock1	OFF
2	Alarm clock2	OFF
3	Alarm clock3	OFF
4	Alarm clock4	OFF
5	Alarm clock5	OFF

From Easy Search

▶▶P.4

Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you know any as shown on the right.

Other things you can do

Go to page 404 where "Alarm" is explained.

From the Tabs on the Cover

▶▶Cover page

Search for the function you want to set in the order of "Cover"
→ "First page of Chapter"
→ "Description page" as shown on the right.

Music
i-αppli/i-Widget
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa
Map/GPS Function
Data Management
Convenient Functions
Character Entry
Network Services
Overseas Use
PC Connection
Appendix/Troubleshooting

Function name
You can find this in Index.

Menu number
(See page 36)

Items shown on the display
(Some items cannot be executed.)

Operating procedure
(See page 34)

Reference display
(Characters and settings are for reference.)

Chapter title

You can search by chapter.

Options and their explanations

Operation and supplementary explanation for each item

Lower sub-menu item of the Function menu

Cautions or references for using each function

Operations related to the function and explanations for supplementary operations

---

<Alarm>   MENU 4 4

Using Alarm

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to twelve alarms.

1 MENU ▶Stationery▶Alarm
▶Highlight an alarm and press
⊠(Edit)
▶Do the following operations.

Edit Alarm clock1
●Alarm   OFF
●Time   ---:--
●Repeat   OFF
♪Tone Clock Alarm Tone
●Volume   Level 4
●Snooze   ON
●Auto power ON   OFF
●Prefer manner mode ON

		You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. ▶ON or OFF
	Time	▶Enter the time for sounding the alarm. ●You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
♪	Tone	▶Select a type of alarm tone▶Select a folder ▶Select an alarm tone.
	Volume	▶Use 🔘 to adjust the volume. ●If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
	Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶ON or OFF

ON. . . . .Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume".
OFF. . . . .Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 Press ⊠(Finish).

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	You can validate the stored alarm. ▶YES ●You can validate also by pressing 🔘(ON).
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm. ▶YES
Delete	
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter you Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

●During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
●When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm with the UIM security is selected.
●Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the desktop.
" 🔲 " . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
" ▲ " . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
●If you set "Alarm" of the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

404

Note: The page above is a sample.

3

Easy Search

To retrieve a desired function with simple words, refer to the following:

To use the FOMA terminal with a sense of security

※1 This is a pay service.
※2 This is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

To make full use of 1Seg

Other things you can do

● The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. (See page 550)

Contents

Before Using the Handset **21**	Part Names and Functions, Styles, Display, Desktop Icon, Selecting Menu, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Set Time, Caller ID Notification, Own Number, etc.
Voice/ Videophone Calls/ PushTalk **49**	Making a Call/Videophone Call, Call Records, Chaku-moji, Receiving a Call/Videophone Call, Volume, Ring Volume, Public Mode, Record Message Setting, Chara-den, Making a PushTalk Call, Receiving a PushTalk Call, PushTalk Phonebook, etc.
Phonebook **89**	Available Phonebooks, Add to Phonebook (FOMA terminal/UIM), Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Edit Phonebook, Delete Data, No. of Phonebook, 2-touch Dial, Voice Dial
Sound/Screen/ Light Settings **105**	Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Backlight, Menu Icon Setting, Kisekae Tool, Set to Machi-chara, Horizontal Open Menu, Illumination, Font, etc.
Security Settings **125**	Security Codes, Change Security Code, Releasing PIN Lock, Lock All, Omakase Lock, Self Mode, Personal Data Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Call Setting without ID, Reject Unknown, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.

Mail **145**	i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Decome-Anime, Template, Attachments, Mail Auto-receive, Receive Option, Check New Message, Message R/F, Early Warning "Area Mail", Chat Mail, SMS, Web Mail, etc.
i-mode/i-motion/ i-Channel/i-concier **193**	i-mode, ⓘ Menu, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Enter URL, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, Upload, Certificate, i-motion, i-Channel, i-concier, etc.
Full Browser/ PC Movie **219**	Full Browser, Full Browser Settings, PC Movie, Downloading PC Movies, PC Movie Player
Camera **235**	Before Using Camera, Still Image Shoot, Movie Shoot, Settings for Shooting, Setting Image Size/Image Quality, Bar Code Reader
1Seg **251**	1Seg, Before Using 1Seg, Channel Setting, Activate 1Seg, i-αppli Program Guide, Data Broadcasting, TVlink, Recording 1Seg, TV Timer/Timer Recording, User Settings
Music **271**	Music&Video Channel, Set Program, Playing/Operating Programs, Playing Music, Saving Music Files, MUSIC Player, Playlist

Easy Search/Contents/Precautions

Main Functions of P-01A

◆**i-concier** ▶▶P.215

i-concier is a service that you can be notified of useful information by character (Machi-chara image) on the Stand-by display or you can download schedule events (i-schedule events) from sites and use it.

Downloaded i-schedule events or ToruCa files are updated to the latest information automatically, and the address information such as shops and companies are added to Phonebook automatically.

◆**i-αppli Call** ▶▶P.309

i-αppli call is a useful function that you can notify of the other party or Content providers to start the compatible appointed application program such as starting the other party's software program to play a network game.

◆**International Roaming** ▶▶P.301, P.460

Your FOMA terminal, phone number, and mail address are available overseas (3G/GSM areas are supported).

Further, your FOMA terminal pre-installs "日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)" which translates it into English and Chinese if I talk in Japanese. If you talk in English and Chinese, this application program translates it into Japanese.

◆**Bluetooth Function** ▶▶P.421

The wirelessly-connected FOMA terminal and a Bluetooth device enable you to talk or listen to music while you are carrying the FOMA terminal in your bag.

◆**Feel＊Mail** ▶▶P.181

Animation of 45 characters and illumination reproduce the atmosphere of mail messages. Pleasant animation appears and illumination lights according to the contents of mail message.

◆**i-Widget** ▶▶P.312

i-Widget is a useful function that enables you to easily access any contents or tools (Widget αppli) you often use such as a calculator, clock, TV program list, and stock prices information.

You can check the latest information you want just by starting i-Widget display.

◆**1Seg** ▶▶P.252

You can watch 1Seg programs of the terrestrial digital broadcasting for mobile objects. Also, you can shoot a still image or save video while watching a 1Seg program.

◆**Wide VGA Display**

You can display still images or movies in the Wide VGA (480 dots x 854 dots) display of approx. 3.1 inches, and you can enjoy watching 1Seg programs on the impressive display. Also, the light sensor automatically adjusts the backlight in accordance with the ambient brightness, and the LCD AI compensates the image quality in accordance with the brightness.

◆**Horizontal Open Style** ▶▶P.24

You can watch 1Seg programs and videos on the horizontal full display in Horizontal Open Style. Further, you can see the Internet web pages with Full Browser without scrolling sideways.

◆**One-push Open** ▶▶**P.24**

■**One-push Answer** ▶▶**P.67**
When a call comes in, just press the one-push open button, and you can open the FOMA terminal to answer the call.

■**Recv. Mail/Call at Open** ▶▶**P.116**
When a missed call or new mail message is found, just press the one-push open button, and you can open the FOMA terminal to display the detailed Missed Call display or the Inbox list.

◆**View Blind** ▶▶**P.117**
You can make the display hard to see from an angle. You can use the FOMA terminal without being gazed at by others.

◆**Shikkari Talk** ▶▶**P.63**
You can make the other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

◆**Yuttari Talk** ▶▶**P.63**
You can slow down the other party's speaking speed during a call.

◆**Face Detection** ▶▶**P.243**
You can shoot still images adjusting the camera focus on person's face automatically.

◆**Document Viewer** ▶▶**P.394**
On your FOMA terminal, you can display Microsoft Word files, Microsoft Excel files, and Microsoft PowerPoint files created by personal computers.

◆**Voice Recorder** ▶▶**P.389**
You can record your voice as a substitute for taking notes. You can repeatedly play it back, so it is convenient to record the proceedings at a meeting, etc.

◆**Chaku-moji** ▶▶**P.56**
◆**Videophone** ▶▶**P.50**
◆**i-mode mail/Deco-mail/Deco-mail pictogram** ▶▶**P.146, P.150, P.344**
◆**i-αppli/Mega i-αppli/Intuitive Games** ▶▶**P.292**
◆**High-Speed Area Supported** ▶▶**P.470**
◆**Chaku-uta Full®/Uta-hodai/Music&Video Channel/Video Clips** ▶▶**P.212, P.272, P.278, P.280**
● "Chaku-uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
◆**MUSIC Player** ▶▶**P.280**
◆**GPS** ▶▶**P.328**
◆**Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa** ▶▶**P.316, P.318**
◆**Kisekae Tool** ▶▶**P.118, P.369**
◆**Respective Network Services** ▶▶**P.439**
◆**Security Settings** ▶▶**P.125**

Precautions   **ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS**

■**Before using the FOMA terminal, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly.**
After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.

■**Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.**

■**The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.**

⚠ **Danger**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
⚠ **Warning**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
⚠ **Caution**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■**The following symbols show specific directions:**

🚫 Don't	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
🚫 Do not disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.
🚫 Not wet hands	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.
🚫 Avoid Water	Denotes not to use where it could get wet or not to wet it.

❗ Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
🔌 Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

■**"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:**

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM

⚠ Danger

Don't

Do not use, store or leave the FOMA terminal and its accessories in places with a high temperature such as near fire or places exposed to direct sunlight, or in cars under the blazing sun.

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices. Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA terminal or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Avoid Water

Do not wet the FOMA terminal or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Do

With your FOMA terminal, use the batteries and adapters/chargers specified by NTT DOCOMO, INC.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, your FOMA terminal, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.
Battery Pack P19
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use
FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
Desktop Holder P28
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02
※For other compatible products, contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

⚠ Warning

Don't

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA terminal, adapters/chargers, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA terminal or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.

Don't

Do not throw the FOMA terminal or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Don't

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA terminal.

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA terminal.

Do

When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA terminal, and never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA terminal turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)

Do

If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:
1. **Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
2. **Turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.**

If you use the FOMA terminal and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.

11

Caution

⚠️

🚫
Don't

Do not place the FOMA terminal or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.
The FOMA terminal or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

🚫
Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.
Malfunction may result.

❗
Do

If children use the FOMA terminal or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.
Otherwise, injury may result.

❗
Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.
Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

❗
Do

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA terminal for a long time with the adapter/charger connected.
If you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging, the temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter/charger might rise.
If you directly touch the part of high temperature continuously, redness, itching, rash, or low-temperature bare skin burns may result depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Precautions for FOMA terminal

⚠️

Warning

🚫
Don't

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.
His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

🚫
Don't

Do not put the FOMA terminal in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.
If the airbag expands, the FOMA terminal could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA terminal could malfunction and become damaged.

🚫
Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA terminal in a chest pocket or inner pocket.
If the FOMA terminal is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

🚫
Don't

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM or microSD card slot of the FOMA terminal.
Fire, electric shock or malfunction may result.

❗
Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.
Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.
For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations. You may be punished for using the FOMA terminal in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

❗
Do

When talking with the FOMA terminal set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear.
Further, when you play games or play back music with the earphone/microphone connected, adjust the sound volume to moderate volume.
The excessive sound volume impairs your hearing.
Further, accidents may result due to the hardness of hearing of surrounding sound.

❗
Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.
Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.

❗
Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA terminal outdoors, turn off the power and move to a safe place.
Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal when near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals.

The FOMA terminal may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

※Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices. If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Do

If the display part or camera lens is broken, be careful about broken glasses or the exposed interior of the FOMA terminal.

Plastic panels are used for the surfaces of the display part and camera lens so that glasses do not easily get scattered, however, pay attention not to erroneously touch the broken part or interior. Otherwise, injury may result.

Caution

Don't

Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its strap.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don't

When using the motion tracking, ensure that you check around you for safety, securely take hold of your FOMA terminal, and do not swing to an extent more than necessitated.

The motion tracking is the function to incline or swing the FOMA terminal for operation. If you excessively swing your FOMA terminal, it might happen that it hits against persons or objects, resulting in critical accidents or damage.

Don't

When a metallic strap is attached to your FOMA terminal, be careful that it does not hit against persons or objects when using the motion tracking.

Accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don't

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA terminal or between phone parts.

Magnetic data on cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be deleted.

Don't

Do not bring magnetic substances close to your FOMA terminal.

Strong magnetic items might cause in erroneous operation.

Don't

If you erroneously break the display part and then crystal liquid gets leaked, never take or suck the liquid to or into your mouth, or apply to skin.
If the crystal liquid gets into the eyes or mouth, immediately rinse it out with clean water and then seek medical attention.
When it adheres to your skin or clothes, immediately wipe it away with alcohol etc., and then rinse it out with water and soap.

Otherwise, the loss of eyesight or injury to your skin may result.

Don't

Do not bring your ears close to the speakers while a ring tone sounds or a melody is played back from the FOMA terminal.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Don't

Do not open the FOMA terminal by pressing the one-push open button near persons around you or your face.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or persons around you, causing accidents and injuries.

Don't

Do not use the FOMA terminal with the hook for Horizontal Open Style protruded.

Otherwise, injury may result.

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA terminal.

For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA terminal inside such cars.

⊕ Do **Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately, and then seek medical attention.**

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material	Finishing
Charging terminal	Phosphor bronze	Gold-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
Hook for Horizontal Open Style	Stainless steel	Chrome-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
Metal part of the one-push open button	Aluminum	Alumite treatment
Battery pack installation side	PC+ASA	Copper-plated, Nickel-plated

⊕ Do **Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught in the parts when you close or open the FOMA terminal.**
Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

⊕ Do **When you watch a 1Seg program, watch in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from the display.**
Otherwise, your visual acuity could be reduced.

Precautions for batteries

■**Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.**

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery

⚠ **Danger**

⊘ Don't **Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

⊘ Don't **Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA terminal even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

⊘ Don't **Do not throw the battery into fire.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

⊘ Don't **Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

⊕ Do **If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.**
Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

⚠ **Warning**

⊘ Don't **When any abnormality due to external shock such as the deformation or scratches by dropping is found on the battery pack, immediately stop using it.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

⊕ Do **If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.**
Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire.

⊕ Do **Immediately stop using the FOMA terminal and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.**
The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.

⊕ Do **Be careful that your pets do not bite into the battery pack.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

14

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.
The battery may catch fire or damage the environment. After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take the unneeded battery to a handling counter such as a docomo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Don't

Do not charge the wet battery.
The battery pack may overheat, catch fire, or burst.

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then rinse it out thoroughly with clean water.
Skin injury may result.

Precautions for adapters/chargers

Warning

Don't

Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.
Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.
Electric shock may occur.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.
Fire may result.

Don't

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter/charger.
You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminal when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminal with fingers or other bare skin.
Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.
The FOMA terminal may drop off, or the charger and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.

Don't

Do not place something heavy on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.
Electric shock or fire may result.

Not wet hands

Do not touch the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.
Electric shock may result.

Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified V AC.
If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result. When using the FOMA terminal overseas, use FOMA AC adapter available overseas.
AC adapter: 100 V AC
DC adapter: 12/24 V DC
[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]
AC adapter available overseas: 100 V to 240 V AC
[Connect only to household AC outlet]

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.
If you use an unspecified fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.
Otherwise, fire may result.

Do

When pulling the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.
Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

Do

When removing the adapter/charger out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket, do not forcibly pull the adapter/charger cord or power cord, instead take hold of the power plug and then pull.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Precautions for UIM

Caution

Do

Be careful not to touch the cut surface of the UIM (IC portion) when removing it.

You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■**The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.**

Warning

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:
• Do not carry the FOMA terminal into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
• Turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
• If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA terminal even when in a location such as a lobby.
• Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
• If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Handling Precautions

General notes

■**Do not wet the equipment.**

The FOMA terminal, battery, adapter/charger, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction. If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**
- The screen of the FOMA terminal sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■**Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.**
If the terminals become soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power turns off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the terminals with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■**Do not place the FOMA terminal near an air conditioner outlets.**
Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■**Do not apply excessive force onto the FOMA terminal and battery pack.**
If you put the FOMA terminal in a bag along with many other articles or sit with the FOMA terminal in a clothes pocket, the display, internal circuitry and the battery pack could be damaged or malfunction. Also, if an external device is left connected to the connector terminal or Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal, the connector could be damaged, or malfunction.

■**Carefully read each instruction manual attached to the FOMA terminal, adapter/charger, or desktop holder.**

■**Do not rub or scratch the display part with metals.**
Doing so might cause damage to the part, resulting in trouble or malfunction.

Notes on handling the FOMA terminal

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**
The FOMA terminal should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

■**The FOMA terminal, if operated near landline phones, television sets, radios or other devices that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA terminal as far away from such equipment as possible.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA terminal and keep such notes in a safe place.**
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**Do not insert an external device to the connector terminal, or Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal at a slant when connecting, and do not pull it out when it is inserted.**
Malfunction or damage may result.

■**Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA terminal when you close it.**
Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

■**The FOMA terminal becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA terminal as it is.**

■**Do not leave the camera in places exposed to direct sunlight.**
Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

■**Usually, put the cover of the Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal, connector terminal, and microSD card slot to use the FOMA terminal.**
Dust or water might enter into the FOMA terminal, causing malfunction.

■**Do not use the FOMA terminal with the back cover left removed.**
The battery pack might come out, or malfunction or damage may result.

■**Do not apply an excessively thick sticker onto the surfaces of the display, keys, or buttons.**
Malfunction may result.

■**While you are using the microSD card, never take it off or turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.**
Data may be erased or malfunction may result.

Notes on handling batteries

■**Batteries have a limited life.**
Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

■**Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA terminal for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.**

■**The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.**

■**Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.**

■**Do not store or leave the empty battery pack.**
The performance and operating life of the battery pack might be lowered or shortened.

Notes on handling chargers/adapters

■**Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Charge the battery where:**
•There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
•There are no landline phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■**During charging, the adapter/charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.**

■**Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.**
The car battery could go flat.

■**When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.**

■**Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal.**
Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■**Never use more force than necessary when inserting/removing the UIM.**

■**The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.**

■**The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.**

■**Always keep the IC portion clean.**

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a docomo shop.**

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

■**Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.**
Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■**Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.**
Malfunction may result.

■**Do not bend the UIM or place something heavy on it.**
Malfunction may result.

■**Into the FOMA terminal, do not insert the UIM with a label or sticker pasted.**
Malfunction may result.

Notes on using Bluetooth function

■**As the security for communication using the Bluetooth function, the FOMA terminal supports the security function that meets the Bluetooth Specification. However, the security may not be sufficient depending on the configuration. Take care of the security for communication using the Bluetooth function.**

■**Note that even if any leak of data or information occurs while making connection using the Bluetooth function, we take no responsibility.**

■**With the FOMA terminal, you can use the following: Headset, Hands-Free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push, and Serial Port. With Audio, you might be able to use Audio Video Remote Control. (Only with the compatible Bluetooth devices)**

■**Radio frequencies**
The radio frequencies the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal uses are as follows:

2.4 FH 1

2.4   : Indicates radio facilities that use 2400 MHz frequencies.
FH   : Indicates the modulation system is the FH-SS system.
1   : Indicates that a supposed coverage distance is 10 meters or less.
□□□□: Indicates that all radio frequencies 2400 MHz through 2483.5 MHz are used, and that the frequencies for mobile object identifiers shall not be avoided.

■**Cautions on Using Bluetooth Devices**
Bluetooth operates at radio frequencies assigned to the in-house radio stations for mobile object identifiers that have to be licensed and are used in production lines of a factory, specific unlicensed low power radio stations, and amateur radio stations (hereafter, referred to "another radio station") in addition to scientific, medical, industrial devices, or home electric appliances such as microwave ovens.
1. **Before using this product, make sure that "another radio station" is not operating nearby.**
2. **If radio interference between this product and "another radio station" occurs, move immediately to another place or turn off power to avoid interference.**
3. **For further details, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.**

Notes on handling the FeliCa reader/ writer

■**The FeliCa reader/writer function on the FOMA terminal uses very weak radio waves which do not require to be licensed as radio stations.**

■**The FeliCa reader/writer is operated on the 13.56 MHz frequencies. When you use another reader/writer nearby, take enough distance between your FOMA terminal and the reader/writer. Further, ensure that there are no radio stations that use the same frequencies.**

Caution

■**Do not use the modified FOMA terminal. Using a modified FOMA terminal infringes the Radio Law.**
The FOMA terminals are granted technical regulations conformity certification as the specified radio equipment under the Radio Law and bear a "technical conformity mark ⊜" on the nameplate as evidence of conformity. Unscrewing the FOMA terminal and modifying internal components void the technical regulations conformity certification. Do not use the FOMA terminal in this state, which infringes the Radio Law.

■**Be especially careful not to operate the FOMA terminal while driving.**
You will be imposed punishment if you use the mobile phone in your hand while driving. If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■**Use the Bluetooth functions in Japan only.**
The Bluetooth functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.
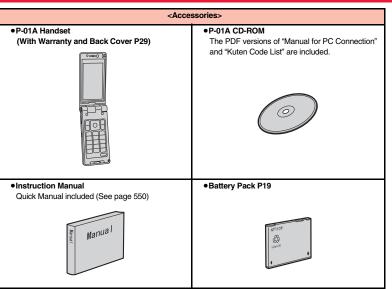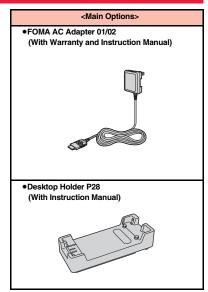
■**Use the FeliCa reader/writer functions in Japan only.**
The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>	
●**P-01A Handset** **(With Warranty and Back Cover P29)**	●**P-01A CD-ROM** The PDF versions of "Manual for PC Connection" and "Kuten Code List" are included.
●**Instruction Manual** Quick Manual included (See page 550) Manual	●**Battery Pack P19**

<Main Options>
●**FOMA AC Adapter 01/02** **(With Warranty and Instruction Manual)**
●**Desktop Holder P28** **(With Instruction Manual)**
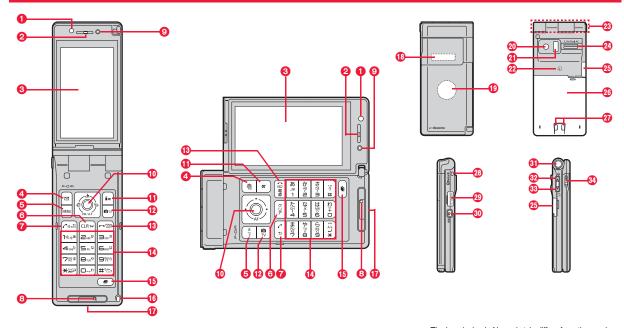
Other Options → See page 508

20

Before Using the Handset

Part Names and Functions

■For inserting or pulling the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)
Take hold of the plug and insert or pull it straight into or out. Be careful not to take hold of the cover and plug together when you pull it out.

Plug

●The key design in Normal style differs from the one in Horizontal Open Menu.

❶Light sensor

· For sensing brightness (See page 116)
●Do not cover the light sensor with your hands or do not put a sticker on it. Doing so might disable you to detect the brightness.
· For shooting photos of yourself (See page 236)
· For catching sight of yourself during a videophone call

❷Earpiece

· For listening to the other party's voice

❸Display

(See page 28)

❹⌨ Mail key/🌐 Full Browser key

❺MENU Menu key

❻CLR Clear key/i-Widget key

· For returning to the previous operation
· For clearing entered text or a phone number

❼⌁ Start key, Hands-free key

· For making/receiving calls (See page 50 and page 64)
· For talking with Hands-free (See page 63)

❽Microphone

· For speaking to the other party

❾Inside camera

❿○ Command navigation key

⓫i📷 i-mode key/i-αppli key

⓬📷 Camera key/1Seg key

⓭⌁ Power/End key

· For ending calls
· For ending respective functions
· For turning on the power (for at least one second)/ For turning off the power (for at least two seconds) (See page 45)

⓮Numeric keys

· For entering phone numbers and text

⓯🖊 Multi key

⓰Hook for Horizontal Open Style

⓱Connector terminal

· For connecting the AC adapter (option), DC adapter (option), or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)

⓲Private window

(See page 33)

⓳Call/Charging indicator

· Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during a call. (See page 120)
· Lights in red during charging.
· Lights/Flickers when you shoot with the camera.
●The flickering pattern and color tone of the illumination might look different depending on the type of the FOMA terminal you use.

⓴Outside camera

· For shooting portraits and/or landscapes (See page 236)
· For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a videophone call

㉑Infrared data port

· Used for infrared communication and the infrared remote control. (See page 384 and page 388)

㉒FeliCa mark

· The IC card is mounted.
●Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device. You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 317)

㉓FOMA antenna/1Seg antenna

●The antenna is embedded in the FOMA terminal. Do not cover the antenna with your hand for better communication/receiving.

㉔Speakers

· For sounding ring tones
· For listening to the other party's voice when Hands-free is activated (See page 63)

㉕microSD card slot

· For inserting microSD card (See page 370)

㉖Back cover

· Remove this when attaching/removing the battery pack and UIM. (See page 39 and page 41)
●Do not peel off the sticker on the back of the back cover. If you peel it off, you might not be able to read and write the IC card.

㉗Charging terminal

㉘Strap hole

㉙Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal

(See page 396 and page 419)

㉚p PushTalk key

· For making/receiving PushTalk calls (See page 80 and page 83)

㉛One-push open button

(See page 24)

㉜▲ Side ▲ key

· For scrolling up page by page

㉝▼ Side ▼ key

· For scrolling down page by page
· For checking for missed calls and new mail (See page 121)
<Press and hold for at least one second with the FOMA terminal closed>
· For activating Manner Mode (See page 110)

㉞Horizontal open lever

(See page 24)

23

Styles

The P-01A comes with two styles.

■**Normal Style**

You can open the FOMA terminal easily by one-push key operation. (One-push Open)

≥You can open it also manually without using the button.
≥You need to close the FOMA terminal manually. If it does not close, open it fully and then close it.

One-push open button

■**Horizontal Open Style**

Hold down the part A and open the display part with the horizontal open lever slid into the direction B. From the horizontal display, you can use 1Seg, Full Browser, and others.

≥If the latch is not in a state of C when you open the display, re-open the FOMA terminal after closing it once.

Horizontal open lever

A
B
C

Information

≥When you open the FOMA terminal by pressing the one-push open button, it might not open fully depending on its direction.

Information

≥When you open the FOMA terminal by pressing the one-push open button, be careful not to drop it by its rebound.
≥When you press the one-push open button in Horizontal Open Style, the FOMA terminal will open in Normal Style after it is closed.
≥Before switching the styles, be sure to completely close the FOMA terminal. If you operate the horizontal open lever in Normal Style or with the display part unlatched, malfunction or damage may result.
≥When the confirmation display to select "YES/NO" is shown and you switch the style, the confirmation display may be cleared.

Work with Style

You can set which operation starts for when you switch to Horizontal Open Style from the Stand-by display.

1 |MENU|▶**Set./Service**▶**Other settings**▶**Work with style**
▶**Select an item.**

Horizontal open menu . . .Shows Horizontal Open Menu. (See page 36)
1Seg . . . . .Activates 1Seg. (See page 255)
Camera . . . . .Activates the camera in Photo Mode. (See page 239)
OFF . . . . .Shows the Stand-by display (wide). (See page 113)

Information
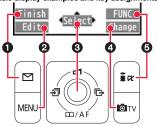
≥When you switch styles from Main Menu or Horizontal Open Menu, the Stand-by display appears regardless of the setting of this function.
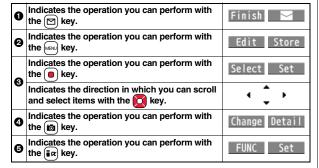
Navigation Displays and Key Operations
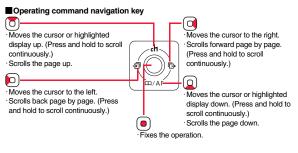
Key Operations in Normal Style

When you want to execute the operation shown on the display in Normal Style, press the corresponding key as below.

■**Basic display examples and key assignments**

❶	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the ✉ key.**	Finish
❷	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the MENU key.**	Edit Store
❸	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the ● key.**	Select Set
	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items with the key.	
❹	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the 📷 key.**	Change Detail
❺	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.**	FUNC Set

■**Operating command navigation key**

·Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
·Scrolls the page up.

·Moves the cursor to the left.
·Scrolls back page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)

·Moves the cursor to the right.
·Scrolls forward page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)

·Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
·Scrolls the page down.

·Fixes the operation.

Key Operations in Horizontal Open Style

While the vertical display is shown, you can operate in the same way as in Normal Style.
While the horizontal display is shown, press the corresponding key on the right.

25

Main Key Operations from the Stand-by Display

From the vertical Stand-by display in Normal Style or the horizontal Stand-by display in Horizontal Open Style, you can execute the following actions by operating the each key:

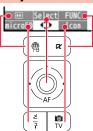| Key operation		Action in Normal Style (on the vertical display)	Action in Horizontal Open Style (on the horizontal display)
⬤	for a short time	Shows the display for selecting the icons on the Stand-by display, etc. (See page 32, page 70, page 113)	Shows the display for selecting the notification icons. (See page 32, page 70)
	for at least one second	Sets/Releases Key Lock. (See page 135)	
🔘	for a short time	Shows the Channel list. (See page 214)	—
	for at least one second	—	
🔘	for a short time	Shows the Search Phonebook display. (See page 96)	—
	for at least one second	Shows the registration display for the Phonebook entries. (See page 90)	—
🔘	for a short time	Shows the Received Call list. (See page 55)	—
	for at least one second	Shows the Received Address list. (See page 175)	—
🔘	for a short time	Shows the Redial list. (See page 54)	—
	for at least one second	Shows the Sent Address list. (See page 175)	—

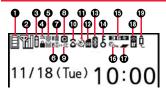| Key operation		Action in Normal Style (on the vertical display)	Action in Horizontal Open Style (on the horizontal display)
✉ 🌐 ※	for a short time	Shows the Mail menu. (See page 166)	Shows the Full Browser Function Selection display. (See page 220)
	for at least one second	Executes Check New Message. (See page 161)	Shows the Internet web page set as Home URL by Full Browser. (See page 220)
📶 ※	for a short time	Shows the i-mode menu. (See page 194)	Shows the Software list. (See page 293)
	for at least one second	Shows the Software list. (See page 293)	
MENU ※	for a short time	Shows Main Menu. (See page 34)	Shows Horizontal Open Menu. (See page 36)
	for at least one second	Sets/Releases IC Card Lock. (See page 318)	
📷	for a short time	Activates the camera in Photo Mode. (See page 239)	
	for at least one second	Starts 1Seg. (See page 255)	
📞	for a short time	Makes a call. (See page 50)	—
	for at least one second	Accesses a voice dial entry. (See page 102)	—
📵	for a short time	Sets whether to display the icons on the Stand-by display. (See page 114)	
	for at least two seconds	Turns off the power. (See page 45)	
CLR ※	for a short time	Executes i-Widget. (See page 312)	—
	for at least one second	Resets Main Menu. (See page 119)	—

26

Key operation		Action in Normal Style (on the vertical display)	Action in Horizontal Open Style (on the horizontal display)
0	for a short time	Enters "0".	—
	for at least one second	Enters "+".	—
1	for a short time	Enters "1".	—
	for at least one second	Measures your current location and executes the GPS function. (See page 328)	—
2	for a short time	Enters "2".	—
	for at least one second		—
3	for a short time	Enters "3".	—
	for at least one second		—
4	for a short time	Enters "4".	—
	for at least one second		—
5	for a short time	Enters "5".	—
	for at least one second	Switches the backlight on/off. (See page 116)	
6	for a short time	Enters "6".	—
	for at least one second		—
7	for a short time	Enters "7".	—
	for at least one second		—
8	for a short time	Enters "8".	—
	for at least one second	Switches View Blind on/off. (See page 117)	
9	for a short time	Enters "9".	—
	for at least one second		—
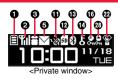
Key operation		Action in Normal Style (on the vertical display)	Action in Horizontal Open Style (on the horizontal display)
✱	for a short time	Enters "✱".	—
	for at least one second	Activates/Deactivates Public Mode (Drive Mode). (See page 69)	
#	for a short time	Enters "#".	—
	for at least one second	Activates/Deactivates Manner Mode. (See page 110)	
✉	for a short time	Shows the Multitask Menu. (See page 402)	
	for at least one second	Shows the display for setting Select Networks. (See page 465)	Switches menu functions. (See page 402)
		Switches menu functions. (See page 402)	
▲	for a short time	Switches between the i-αppli Stand-by display and normal i-αppli program. (See page 311)	—
	for at least one second	Activates 2in1. (See page 450)	—
▼	for a short time	Plays back a record message/voice memo. (See page 72)	—
	for at least one second	Plays back a videophone record message/movie memo. (See page 73)	—
🄿	for a short time	Shows the PushTalk Phonebook list. (See page 84)	—
	for at least one second	Activates MUSIC Player (See page 281)	

※In this manual, each key is described with ✉, i☆, MENU, and CLR regardless of the style.

27

Viewing Display

<Private window>

❶	▯▮▮	Battery level (estimate) (See page 44)
❷	📶	Radio waves reception level (estimate) Strong ◀——————▶ Weak
	🔲	You are out of the FOMA service area or radio waves do not reach.
	self	During Self Mode (See page 130)
❸	🔲	During i-mode (See page 194)
	⇕	During i-mode communication (See page 194)
	⇡	During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)
	⇡	During PushTalk communication (See page 80)
	◌	You get out of the service area while Network Search Mode is set to "Manual". (See page 465)
❹	🔒	During SSL communication (See page 195)
	📧 (pink)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See page 159 and page 191)
	📧 (dark blue)	The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA terminal is full. (See page 159 and page 191)
❺	🔲	The area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
	📧 (pink)	Unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
	📧 (dark blue)	Both the FOMA terminal and UIM (FOMA card) are full.
	🔲	Area Mail exists. (See page 184)

❻	R F (yellow)	Unread Messages R/F exist. (See page 181)
	R F (dark blue)	The area for Messages R/F in the FOMA terminal is full. (See page 182)
	🔲 (pink)	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center. (See page 161)
	🔲 (dark blue)	The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 159)
❼	🔲 (yellow)	Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center. (See page 182)
	🔲 (dark blue)	The box for Messages R/F at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 182)
	🔲	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to "ON". (See page 160)
❽	🄲	New i-concier information exists. (See page 216)
❾	▸◩	Not replied i-αppli call exists. (See page 309)
❿	☎	During a voice call
	▣	During a videophone call
	⇡	During 64K data communication

⓫	🔲	During measuring the current location (See page 328)
	GPS	Location Request Menu is set to "ON" or "Reject numbers unset", and it is within the validity period. (See page 340)
	GPS	Location Request Menu is set to "ON" or "Reject numbers unset" and it is out of the validity period. (See page 340)
⓬	🔲	A microSD card is inserted.(See page 371)
	🔲	Data is being read to/written from the microSD card.
	🔲	A write-protected microSD card is inserted. (See page 371)
	🔲	The inserted microSD card cannot be used. (See page 371)
	🔲	A microSD card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 379)
	🔲	A microSD card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in MTP Mode. (See page 379)
⓭	🔲 (blue)	A Bluetooth device is connected. (See page 424 and page 426)
	🔲 (black)	A Bluetooth device is connected and power consumption is low. (See page 424)

	⚷	During Lock All (See page 128)
	P On	During Personal Data Lock (See page 131)
	D On	During Keypad Dial Lock (See page 135)
	S On	During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (See page 136)
	On	During IC Card Lock (See page 318)
	D/P On	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	D/S On	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are set.
⑭		Both IC Card Lock and Lock All are set.
		Both IC Card Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	On	Both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are set.
	On	Both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are set.
	On	IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Personal Data Lock are simultaneously set.
	On	IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are simultaneously set.
⑮	3G♯ 3G✔ GSM GPRS	Type of in-use network (See page 461)
	OFFICEED	You are in the OFFICEED area. (See page 456)
⑯	On	Timer Lock ON At Close is set. (See page 131)
		During Key Lock. (See page 135)
		During Multitask (See page 401)
		Multiple functions are activated. (See page 401)
⑰		While watching a 1Seg program (See page 255)
		During recording of a 1Seg program (See page 262)

⑰		During recording of a 1Seg program by Timer Recording (See page 266)
		During pause of 1Seg program recording (See page 263)
		During music playback (See page 281)
		During music pause (See page 281)
⑱		During infrared communication (See page 384 and page 388)
		The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in Communication Mode.
		The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 379)
⑲		During talk or communication through a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 63)
		A USB Hands-free compatible device is connected. (See page 63)
		A USB Hands-free compatible device is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 63)
⑳	V V V	Vibrator is set. (See page 108)
㉑	S S S	Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF". (See page 68 and page 109)
㉒		During Manner Mode (See page 110)
		Remote Monitoring is set to "ON". (See page 79)
㉓		During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 69)
㉔		The call cost has exceeded the specified limit. (See page 417)
㉕		An alarm is set. (See page 266 and page 405)
㉖		A Music&Video Channel program is booked. (See page 272)

		Backlight is set to "OFF". (See page 116)
㉗		View Blind is set to "ON". (See page 117)
		Backlight is set to "OFF" and View Blind is set to "ON".
㉘	On	Side Keys Guard is set to "ON". (See page 135)
㉙		USB Mode Setting is set to "microSD mode". (See page 379)
		USB Mode Setting is set to "MTP mode". (See page 379)
㉚		Voice mail messages for Number B are held at the Voice Mail Center in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 455)
㉛		Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. (See page 440)
㉜		The number of record messages (See page 71)
㉝		The number of videophone record messages (See page 71)

- For the horizontal display, icons appear at the lower right of the display.
- The clock at the upper right of the display (at the lower right of the horizontal display) does not appear when the icon ⑱ or ⑲ is displayed.

Information

- Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated. In addition, the Private window is displayed in monochrome.
- The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment or other factors may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

29

\<Desktop Icon\>
Using Icons on Desktop

Status icon

Notification icon
Desktop icon

■**Operation when a status icon is selected**

V₂ Vₐ V̂	Shows the display for Vibrator. (See page 108)
S₂ Sₐ Ŝ	Shows the display for Ring Volume. (See page 68)
🎤	Shows the display for Manner Mode Set. (See page 112)
⬚	Shows the display for Remoto Monitoring. (See page 79)
⬚	Shows the display for releasing Public Mode (Drive Mode). (See page 69)
🛡	Shows the display for Notice Call Cost. (See page 417)
🔔 🗐	Shows the list of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, TV Timer, or Timer Recording. (See page 263, page 264, page 404, page 407 or page 411)
⬚	Shows the Music&Video Channel display. (See page 272)
🔆	Shows the display for Backlight. (See page 116)
⬚	Shows the display for View Blind. (See page 117)
⬚	Shows the display for "Set./Service" → "Display".
SIDE On	Shows the display for Side Key Guard. (See page 135)
⬚ ⬚	Shows the display for USB Mode Setting. (See page 379)
🔢₁～🔢₅·🔢₊	Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 441)
🔢₁～🔢₅·🔢₊	Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 441)
⬚⁰～⬚⁵	Shows the display for Rec. Msg/Voice Memo. (See page 71, page 72, page 108 and page 415)
⬚⁰～⬚²	Shows the display for Rec. Msg/Voice Memo. (See page 71, page 72, page 108 and page 415)

■**Operation when a notification icon is selected**

📞 Miss 1	**Missed call** Shows the Missed Call list. (See page 55)

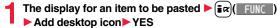|	
📞 Miss 1	**Missed call to Number B of 2in1** Shows the Missed Call list. (See page 55)
Msg	**Record message** Shows the Record Message list. (See page 72)
Msg	**Videophone record message** Shows the Videophone Record Message list. (See page 73)
New 1	**New i-mode mail or SMS** Shows the Inbox list. (See page 164)
New 1	**New chat mail** Starts Chat Mail. (See page 188)
R New 1 F New 1	**New Message R/F** Shows the Message R/F list. (See page 182)
Notrun	**i-αppli did not start automatically** Shows the i-αppli Auto Start Info. (See page 308)
New	**Not replied i-αppli call** Shows the i-αppli Call Logs diaplay. (Seepage 310)
New	**A ToruCa file is received from a scanning device** Shows the ToruCa File list. (See page 322)
Error	**A security error occurred on the i-αppli Stand-by display** Shows the Security Error History. (See page 295)
Update	**Success in downloading a Music&Video Channel program** Activates Music&Video Channel. (See page 272)
Fail	**Failure in downloading a Music&Video Channel program** Activates Music&Video Channel. (See page 273)
Miss	**Missed alarm** Shows the contents of the alarm that could not be notified. (See page 407)
Miss	**Missed TV timer** Shows the contents of the TV timer that could not be notified. (See page 267)
REC	**Timer recording was completed** Shows the contents and results of the timer recording. (See page 267)
VM	**Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center** Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 441)

Update	**The Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service** Shows the update display for Data Security Service. (See page 141)
Complete	**Provide Location was executed automatically** Shows Location History. (See page 337)
Fail	**Provide Location could not be executed automatically** Shows Location History. (See page 337)
Miss	**You did not respond to a location provision request** Shows Location History. (See page 337)
Update	**Software Update is needed** Starts Software Update. (See page 524)
	Software Update was executed Shows the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing. (See page 523)
Auto-update	**Software rewriting is possible** Shows the rewriting confirmation display. (See page 522)
Update	**Pattern data was updated automatically** Shows the updated result. (See page 528)
USB	**The FOMA terminal and a personal computer are connected by the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)** Shows the display for USB Mode Setting. (See page 379)

■**Operation when a desktop icon is selected**

|	
	Shows the dialing display with the phone number entered. (See page 50 and page 80)
	Shows the site of that URL. (See page 194)
	Shows the site of that URL by Full Browser. (See page 220)
	Shows the Message Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 146)
	Shows the SMS Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 190)
	Starts the i-αppli program.※ (See page 293)
	Shows it on the Picture viewer.※ (See page 346)
	Plays it back by the i-motion player.※ (See page 353)
	Plays it back by the Video player.※ (See page 360)
	Plays it back by the Chara-den player.※ (See page 363)
	Plays it back by the Melody player.※ (See page 366)
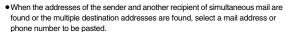
	Shows it on the PDF viewer.※ (See page 390)
	Shows it on the ToruCa viewer.※ (See page 320)
	Shows the Private menu. (See page 413)
	Shows the Bar Code Reader menu. (See page 248)
	Shows the Ir Data Receiving display. (See page 386 and page 387)
	Shows the Camera menu. (See page 239 and page 241)
	Shows the Bluetooth Function Selection display. (See page 424, page 426, and page 428)
	Starts Voice Recorder. (See page 389)
	Shows the i-concier menu display. (See page 216)
	Shows the list of Alarm. (See page 404)
	Shows the Calendar display. (See page 408)
	Shows the ToDo list. (See page 411)
	Shows the list of Text Memo. (See page 417)
	Shows the calculator. (See page 417)
	Shows the display for 使いかたナビ (Guide). (See page 38)
	Starts MUSIC Player. (See page 280)
	Shows the Music&Video Channel display. (See page 274)
	Shows the Viewer display. (See page 255)
	Starts i-αppli Program Guide. (See page 260)

※ When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.

1 The display for an item to be pasted ▶ (ⓘα)(FUNC)
▶ Add desktop icon▶ YES

- ●When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be pasted.

- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title exists for a site, up to 22 half-pitch characters of the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

1 Press [●].

- Desktop icons are not displayed on the horizontal Stand-by display. Further, you cannot select status icons by pressing [●].

2 Use [◎] to highlight an icon, and press [●](Select).

- Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed. If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.
- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. To delete all "Notification icons", press and hold [CLR] for at least one second from the display in step 1.

When a record message icon is selected

Information

- When the notification icon of "Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center" ( ) appears while you are overseas, you cannot operate the Voice Mail function from the notification icon. Follow the steps of "Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay" on page 468.

Check Details of Desktop Icon   MENU 6 3

1 [MENU]▶Set./Service▶Display ▶Desktop icon

The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

Desktop Icon list

2 Select the icon whose details are to be displayed.

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

- You can show the Function menu also by pressing [i☆](FUNC), while highlighting an icon from the Stand-by display.

Add to desktop	▶Put a check mark for the function to be added ▶[✉](Finish)
Edit title	▶Enter a title. • You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you highlight the icon is up to 11 full-pitch/ 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.
Sort	▶Select a desktop icon▶Use [◎] to change the order ▶[●](Select) • To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. ▶[✉](Finish)▶YES
Reset desktop	The desktop icons are reset to the default. ▶YES
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶YES

i-Widget Display and Operations

You can simultaneously start multiple Widget αppli programs, and can display as Widget αppli list on the i-Widget display.
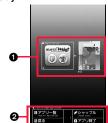
❶Widget αppli

Widget αppli that is already starting is displayed.

If you select a Widget αppli program, you can display it individually.

❷Navigation displays

Navigation that corresponds to the button operation is displayed.

●If you press ⓘα[シャッフル (Shuffle)] on the i-Widget display, you can randomly change the indication order of Widgt αppli.

●See P.312 for detailed operations of i-Widget.

i-Widget display

<Icons> MENU 3 6

Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols on the display (such as 📧, 🔋, and 🎵) are called icons. You can check the meanings of them on the display.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Icons**
▶**Use ◯ to highlight an icon.**

Private Window

Various information is displayed on the Private window like the following examples:

Information is displayed for about 15 seconds in cases such as when you press ▲/▼ or 🅟 with the FOMA terminal closed.

| Clock | Dialing | Receiving a call | During a voice call |

When a missed call is found

When the FOMA terminal is closed, "Missed call" appears. Press ▲ to display the missed call record. The name is displayed for the missed call coming from the party stored in the Phonebook. When there are multiple missed calls, up to three missed call records are displayed each time you press ▲.

●If you have received 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the missed call record disappears.

●Missed call records might not be displayed while another function is activated.

●After you display a missed call record, "Missed call" disappears.

When a new mail message or Message R/F is received

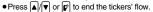When the FOMA terminal is closed, a Feel＊Mail image is played back, and then "New mail" appears.

When you press ▲, the latest Feel＊Mail image is played back. (For Messages R/F, the Feel＊Mail image is not played back.) When "Mail" on page 115 is set to "ON", the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of the mail or the received date/time and subject of the Message R/F are displayed. The sender's name is displayed for the mail coming from the party stored in the Phonebook. When multiple mail messages or Messages R/F are received, up to three mail messages or Messages R/F appear each time you press ▲ with "New mail" displayed.

●Press ▲ to end the playback of the Feel＊Mail image or to clear the received date/time, and others.

●For the mail messages and Messages R/F sorted to the box or folder with security set, the Feel＊Mail images, received date/time, and others are not played back/displayed.

●When a mail message or Message R/F comes in while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred" and a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, "New mail" appears without showing any information.

●Depending on the setting of "Auto-display", "New mail" appears without showing any information when a Message R/F comes in.

●After you display the received date/time and others of the received mail or Message R/F, "New mail" disappears.

●When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a voice call or a videophone call, information is not displayed even when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred".

●When you set "Secret mail display" to "OFF" and you receive a secret mail message in Normal Mode, a Feel＊Mail image is not played back.

33

When i-Channel is received

When "i-Channel ticker" on page 115 is set to "ON" and the FOMA terminal is closed, tickers flow on the Private window.

あすの天気：東京

●Press $\boxed{\blacktriangle}/\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$ or $\boxed{p}$ to end the tickers' flow.

Change Clock Display

You can change displayed contents by pressing $\boxed{\blacktriangle}$ while clock is shown.

10:00
Time only

圏Yil
10:00 ¹¹/₁₈
TUE
Icons and Date/time

Selecting Menu

Press $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$ of the FOMA terminal to show Main Menu and then execute, set, or check respective functions.

●Some functions can be selected also by the operation other than pressing $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$. In this manual, the operation by the easier way is described.
●You can also switch to Simple Menu focusing on only basic functions for easy operation. (See page 118)
●This FOMA terminal supports Kisekae Tool (see page 118). If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu.
Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

■Scroll Selection

Main Menu is composed of 12 main menu icons indicating each function.

●If you select a main menu icon, the Sub-menu Item Selection display appears. If you further select a sub-menu item, the Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display appears.
●By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$ + menu number (see page 476).

■Multitask is Supported

●You can simultaneously use some functions in Main Menu. (See page 401)

Scroll Selection

In this manual, the description of the command navigation key operation (selection of top/bottom/left/right, and press of $\boxed{\bullet}$ after selecting/ entering a function item) is omitted. Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Quality alarm":

Description Example of Steps

| Main menu icon | Sub-menu item | Function name of lower sub-menu item |

1 $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$ ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm** ▶ **Select an alarm.**

No tone. . . . . Does not sound.
High tone. . . . . High alarm sounds.
Low tone . . . . Low alarm sounds.

Items which appear on the display
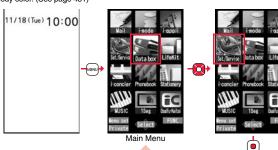
STEP 1

Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select "Set./Service" from Main Menu. Main Menu at purchase differs depending on the body color. (See page 481)

11/18 (Tue) 10:00

MENU

Main Menu

● Press ⊙ to highlight the icon. Press and hold ⊙ to scroll the icons continuously.
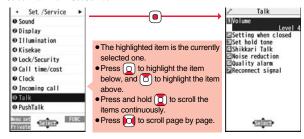● If you have not touched any key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

◄ Set. /Service ►
❶ Sound
❷ Display
❸ Illumination
❹ Kisekae
❺ Lock/Security
❻ Call time/cost
❼ Clock
❽ Incoming call
❾ Talk
❿ PushTalk
Menu set Select FUNC
Private

STEP 2

Select a sub-menu item from the menu function
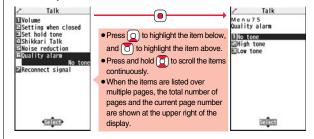
Select "Talk" from "Set/Service".

◄ Set. /Service ►
❶ Sound
❷ Display
❸ Illumination
❹ Kisekae
❺ Lock/Security
❻ Call time/cost
❼ Clock
❽ Incoming call
❾ Talk
❿ PushTalk
Menu set Select FUNC
Private

Talk
❶ Volume   Level 4
❷ Setting when closed
❸ Set hold tone
❹ Shikkari Talk
❺ Noise reduction
❻ Quality alarm
❼ Reconnect signal
Select

● The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
● Press ⊙ to highlight the item below, and ⊙ to highlight the item above.
● Press and hold ⊙ to scroll the items continuously.
● Press ⊙ to scroll page by page.

STEP 3

Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select "Quality alarm" from "Talk".

Talk
❶ Volume
❷ Setting when closed
❸ Set hold tone
❹ Shikkari Talk
❺ Noise reduction
❻ Quality alarm
          No tone
❼ Reconnect signal
Select

Talk
Menu75
Quality alarm
❶ No tone
❷ High tone
❸ Low tone
Select

● Press ⊙ to highlight the item below, and ⊙ to highlight the item above.
● Press and hold ⊙ to scroll the items continuously.
● When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.
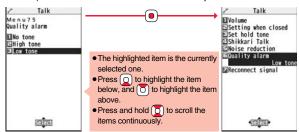
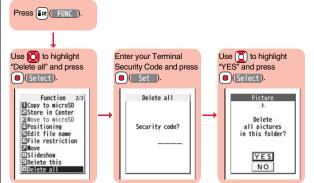## STEP 4 — Set or check the function

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.
The example below shows how to set "Low tone" for "Quality alarm".

```
Talk
Menu75
Quality alarm
1 No tone
2 High tone
3 Low tone
            Select
```

- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press ⎆ to highlight the item below, and ⎆ to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold ⎆ to scroll the items continuously.

```
Talk
1 Volume
2 Setting when closed
3 Set hold tone
4 Shikkari Talk
5 Noise reduction
6 Quality alarm        Low tone
7 Reconnect signal
            Select
```

Menu Number Selection

Menu Number Selection is explained below using the following example:

Description Example of Menu Number

Menu number

<Quality Alarm>   MENU 7 5
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting

STEP 1 — Call up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press MENU 7 5.
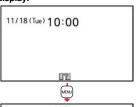
```
11/18 (Tue) 10:00
```

MENU → [menu grid: Mail, i-mode, i-appli, Set/Service, Data box, LifeKit, i-concier, Phonebook, Stationery, MUSIC, 1Seg, OsaifuKeitai, Menu set/Private, Select, FUNC] → 7 5 →

```
Talk
Menu75
Quality alarm
1 No tone
2 High tone
3 Low tone
            Select
```

Horizontal Open Menu

Horizontal Open Menu enables you to quickly access the functions that are available for the horizontal display. To show Horizontal Open Menu, press MENU from the horizontal Stand-by display.

- Horizontal Open Menu at purchase differs depending on the body color. (See page 481)
- When "Work with style" is set to "Horizontal Open Menu", Horizontal Open Menu automatically appears just by switching to Horizontal Open Style.
- If you have not touched any key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
- Some operating procedures or items which appears on the display in Horizontal Open Menu differ from the ones described in this manual.

```
11/18 (Tue) 10:00
```

MENU →

```
1Seg
Camera
My picture
i motion
PC Movie
Mail
Full Browser
i appli
Select          10:00
```

36

Function Menu

If you press $\boxed{i\alpha}$ **when "** $\boxed{\text{FUNC}}$ **" is shown at the lower right of the display, the Function menu including selectable items such as "Save", "Edit", and "Delete" appears in each operation. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you show the Function menu.**

● When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the Function Menu display.

```
Function  1/2
1 Edit picture
2 Set display
3 Picture info
4 Location info
5 Attach to mail
6 Send Ir data
7 📷 transmission
8 Display size
9 Add desktop icon
0 Copy to microSD
```

Description Example for Function Menu

In this manual, the operation of the Function menu is described as follows:

| Item displayed in the Function menu |
| Operating procedures after selecting an item in the Function menu |

Delete all You can delete all files.
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

An actual operation is done as follows:

Press $\boxed{i\alpha}$ ($\boxed{\text{FUNC}}$).

↓

Use $\boxed{\text{◎}}$ to highlight "Delete all" and press $\boxed{\text{●}}$ ($\boxed{\text{Select}}$).

```
Function  2/3
1 Copy to microSD
2 Store in Center
3 Move to microSD
4 Positioning
5 Edit file name
6 File restriction
7 Move
8 Slideshow
9 Delete this
0 Delete all
```

→

Enter your Terminal Security Code and press $\boxed{\text{●}}$ ($\boxed{\text{Set}}$).

```
Delete all

Security code?
_____
```

→

Use $\boxed{\text{◎}}$ to highlight "YES" and press $\boxed{\text{●}}$ ($\boxed{\text{Select}}$).

```
Picture

Delete
all pictures
in this folder?

YES
NO
```

To select an item quickly <Direct selection>

Press the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

Item number →

```
Talk
Menu75
Quality alarm
1 No tone
2 High tone
3 Low tone
```

Item scroll

When menu items are listed over multiple pages, you can show the previous/next page by pressing $\boxed{\text{◎}}$ with the uppermost/lowermost item highlighted. You can press $\boxed{\text{◎}}$ to scroll through page by page. When $\boxed{\text{Page ▲}}$/$\boxed{\text{Page ▼}}$ is displayed on the display, you can scroll through page by page also by pressing $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$($\boxed{\text{Page ▲}}$)/$\boxed{\text{📷}}$($\boxed{\text{Page ▼}}$).
● Depending on the display being shown, such as lower sub-menu items, you might be able to scroll through page by page also by pressing $\boxed{▲}$/$\boxed{▼}$ instead of $\boxed{\text{◎}}$.

37

Check box

With the functions you can select multiple items, put a check mark for check boxes to select them. Each time you press ●(**Select**), you can switch "☐" and "☑".

```
Input mode
☑ Mode 1(5-touch)
☒ Mode 2(2-touch)
  Mode 3(NIKO-touch)
```

With some functions, you can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing (**FUNC**) and selecting "Select all/Release all" or by pressing (**SEL all**/**RLS all**).

● "☑" is placed to the selected item depending on the function.

After finishing the operation

The Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display is shown. When you press , the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask). The Stand-by display or the former display automatically returns depending on the function.

To cancel the operation midway

Press . The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. The confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents depending on the function. You can press CLR to return to the previous operation.

When the "YES/NO" selection display appears

Press to highlight "YES" or "NO", then press ●(**Select**).

```
Reset

Reset?


YES
NO
```
For Reset Settings

<Guide>
When You Forget Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then check the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

1 MENU▶ステーショナリー (Stationery)
▶使いかたナビ (Guide)▶Select an item.

おすすめ機能 **(Recommendable functions)**
. . . Displays the recommendable functions. Go to step 3.
キーワード検索 **(From keywords)**
. . . Enter keywords and retrieve. Go to step 2
機能一覧検索 **(From Function list)**
. . . Retrieves from the function list. Go to step 3.
検索履歴 **(Search history)**
. . . Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 3.
●Highlight each item and press (**ヘルプ**); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

```
使いかたナビ
おすすめ機能
キーワード検索
機能一覧検索
検索履歴
探す方法を選んでください
ヘルプ    選択    機能
```

●The 使いかたナビ (Guide) display appears also by selecting the 使いかたナビ (Guide) icon "⊚" pasted on the desktop at purchase.

2 **Enter a keyword.**

Up to 50 search results are displayed.
●You can enter up to 24 full-pitch/48 half-pitch characters.

3 **Select a function▶Select an item.**

機能の説明 **(Description)** . . . . Displays explanations for the function.
操作のしかた **(How to operate)** . . . Displays the operating method.
この機能を使う **(Operate function)**
. . . . Executes the function. Operate each function.
●For some functions, press ●(**選択**) several times for selection.
●You can display explanations about the function also by pressing (**説明**) while highlighting the function.
●To delete search history, press (**機能**) and select "1件削除 (Delete this)" or "全削除 (Delete all)", then select "YES".

Using UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA terminals for multiple purposes.
You cannot use the FOMA terminal for communication such as voice and videophone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.
For details on how to use the UIM, refer to the UIM instruction manual. When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove

You need to turn off the power and then remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 41)

■**Inserting**

1 **With the golden IC surface downward, push the UIM slowly to the end while pressing the surface of it.**

Cut

■**Removing**

1 **While sliding the UIM, pull it out slowly.**

Information

- ≥Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA terminal closed and held in your hand.
- ≥Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.
- ≥Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- ≥When you replace your UIM (except during Omakase Lock), you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

Security Code

You can set two security codes, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 126)

Security Function of UIM
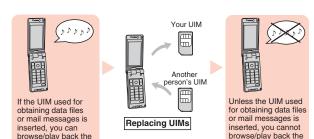
The FOMA terminal has the UIM security function (UIM restriction function) as a security function to protect your data files.
If you obtain data files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM security function is automatically set to them.
・ When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages
・ When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments
The data files with the UIM security can be browsed, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or transferred via infrared rays only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted. When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.
- ≥In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".

If the UIM used for obtaining data files or mail messages is inserted, you can browse/play back the data files with the UIM security.

Replacing UIMs

Your UIM

Another person's UIM

Unless the UIM used for obtaining data files or mail messages is inserted, you cannot browse/play back the data files with the UIM security.

●When the UIM is not inserted or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, "　"：
· Videophone record messages · Movie memos · Screen memos
· Templates · i-αppli programs · Images
· i-motion movies · Chara-den images · Melodies
· Machi-chara images · Kisekae Tool files · PDF files
· Chaku-uta®/Chaku-uta Full® music files
· Downloaded dictionaries
· Files attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
· Files attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox/Draft (except the data shot or edited with the FOMA terminal)
· Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
· Images inserted into Deco-mail text
※This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli programs, Chara-den images, Deco-mail pictograms, etc. if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.
※"Chaku-uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
●The preview image for the data file with the UIM security appears as shown on the right.

Information

●When the UIM security is set for data files, you cannot set them for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone" when another person's UIM is inserted.
●When the data files with the UIM security is set for "Display setting" or "Select ring tone", the FOMA terminal works with their default settings if you replace your UIM with another person's UIM. If you insert your UIM again, your settings are enabled again.
●The UIM security function is not set for the data files received using the infrared communication function or data transmission (OBEX™ communication) function and the still images/movies shot or edited with the FOMA terminal.
●Even when another person's UIM is inserted, you can move/delete data files with the UIM security.
●The settings of the following functions are stored on the UIM:
· SMS validity period · SMS center selection · Select language
· PLMN setting · PIN1 code, PIN2 code · PIN1 code entry set
· Validating/Invalidating DOCOMO Certificate 1 and user certificate

Types of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA terminal, note that following specifications differ from those of the green/white UIM:

Functions	UIM		Reference
	(blue)	(green/white)	
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	91
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Not available	Available	210
Use of WORLD WING	Not available	Available	460
Use of Service Numbers for "DOCOMO repair counter" and "General inquiries <docomo Information Center>"	Not available	Available	447

■**WORLD WING**

WORLD WING is the DOCOMO FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the current phone number overseas for making and receiving calls using the UIM (green/white) and service compatible mobile phone.

- ≥You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you did not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have midway canceled WORLD WING, you are required to take the procedures to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- ≥If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- ≥This service is not available with some billing plans.
- ≥If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DOCOMO to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM. For inquiries, see "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.
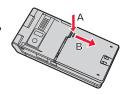
Attaching/Removing Battery Pack

Use the FOMA terminal's dedicated Battery Pack P19.

■**Attaching**
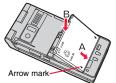
1 **While pressing the "⬡" part of the back cover in the direction A, slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in the direction B to unlock.**

2 **With the arrow mark facing up, fit the tab side of the battery pack to the FOMA terminal securely, and then push the battery pack into the direction B while pressing it against the direction A.**

Arrow mark

3 **Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.**

■**Removing**

1 **Remove the back cover following step 1 of "■Attaching", and take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.**

Projection

Information

- ≥Make sure that you attach/remove the battery with the FOMA terminal closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power. Also, make sure not to press the one-push open button when you attach/remove the battery.
- ≥If you try to force the battery into place, you could damage the UIM or the charging terminal of the FOMA terminal.

Charging

Use the FOMA terminal's dedicated Battery Pack P19.
Life of battery pack
≥Battery packs are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
≥When the usable time of the battery pack becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery pack is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem.
≥The life of the battery pack may shorten if you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging.

For environmental protection, bring the unneeded battery pack to an NTT docomo shop, dealer, or recycle shop.

Li-ion 00

Charging
≥For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01/02 (option).
≥The FOMA AC Adapter 01 supports 100 V AC only. The FOMA AC Adapter 02 and FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use support from 100 V AC through 240 V AC.
≥The shape of the plug for the AC adapter is for 100 V AC (for domestic use). To use the AC adapter that supports from 100 V AC through 240 V AC overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that is compatible with the voltage of the country you stay. Do not use a transformer for overseas travel to charge the battery pack.
≥Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA terminal is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer. Also, the standby time or talk time might be shorter if you charge the battery pack with your FOMA terminal open.
≥If you have a long time videophone call during charging, the temperature in the FOMA terminal may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
≥Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.
≥Do not remove the battery pack during charging.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA terminal turned on.
≥If you leave the FOMA terminal powered on for long periods of time during charging, you may not be able to use the FOMA terminal for long duration as expected and the low battery alarm may sound soon, because the FOMA terminal receives the power from the battery pack after charging is completed. If this happens, charge the battery pack correctly. When charging the battery pack again, first remove the FOMA terminal from the AC adapter (or desktop holder) or DC adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery pack (The usable time for the battery pack varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery pack.)

Continuous standby time	FOMA/3G	Select networks [3G]	In motion: Approx. 410 hours
		Select networks [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 580 hours
			In motion: Approx. 400 hours
	GSM	Select networks [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 260 hours
Continuous talk time	FOMA/3G		Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes
			Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 190 minutes
1Seg watching time			Approx. 200 minutes (Mobile W-Speed is OFF: Approx. 260 minutes) (In ECO Mode: Approx. 360 minutes)

※The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA terminal can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.
※The continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be about half of this estimate depending on the charge level of the battery pack, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or not execute i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter if you watch 1Seg programs, compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli program or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data communication or Multiaccess, use the camera, play back music, or use Bluetooth connections.
※The continuous talk time and the continuous standby time may be shortened depending on the network environment in the country you stay.
※The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA terminal in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.
※The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA terminal in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of the service area" when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

※The 1Seg watching time is the estimated time for when radio waves can be received normally with the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) connected. The watching time might be shortened depending on the charge level of the battery pack, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance).
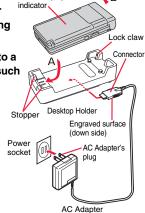
Estimated time for charging battery pack

| AC adapter | Approx. 130 minutes | DC adapter | Approx. 130 minutes |

※The charging time is an estimate of time for when empty battery pack is charged with the FOMA terminal turned off. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery pack with the power of the FOMA terminal turned on.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

1 **Plug in horizontally with engraved side of connector of AC Adapter (option) facing down.**

2 **Up to AC Adapter's plug into a power socket of 100 V AC such as the family use.**

Call/Charging indicator
B
Lock claw
Connector
A
Stopper
Desktop Holder
Engraved surface (down side)
Power socket
AC Adapter's plug
AC Adapter

3 **Put the bottom of the FOMA terminal into the stopper of the desktop holder (A) to fit the head to the lock claw, and then depress the FOMA terminal until it clicks (B).**

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA terminal and then re-mount them for charging.
If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC adapter, desktop holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop.
●Be sure to charge the FOMA terminal with the FOMA terminal closed.
●The charging confirmation tone (see page 109) sounds when charging starts and ends. However, it does not sound when the power is off or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).
●Be sure to set the FOMA terminal firmly onto the desktop holder. Also, be careful that the connector cover or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA terminal and desktop holder.

4 **When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder with fingers and lift up the head of FOMA terminal to remove.**

●Unplug the AC adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

■**Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed**
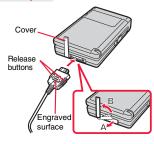
	Call/Charging indicator	"🔋" display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

●When the FOMA terminal is turned off, "🔋" does not appear.
If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.

43

When charging only with the AC adapter

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.

●To charge the battery, place the cover of the connector terminal as illustrated. Pull out the cover of the connector terminal to direction A, and turn it as direction B.

※Check the facing direction (front or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or out of the FOMA terminal.
Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.

Cover

Release buttons

Engraved surface

■**DC adapter (option)**
With the DC adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA terminal with the battery pack attached.
For details, refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01/02.

Information

●If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

<**Battery Level**>
Checking Battery Level

When the FOMA terminal is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

・**Almost full** . . . .
・**Getting low** . . . .
・**Almost empty** . . . .

●Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Check by Display and Tone

You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Other settings**▶**Battery**
▶**Battery level**

Almost full Three beeps	Getting low Two beeps	Almost empty One beep
Full charge	Partial charge	Low charge

※Almost empty. Charge the battery.
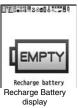
●The pictograph disappears in about three seconds.

When the battery is running out

The display on the right appears and the low battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than [▲] and [▼]. About one minute later, the FOMA terminal will be turned off.

●During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notifies you of the low battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA terminal will be turned off.

EMPTY
Recharge battery
Recharge Battery display

44

<Power ON/OFF>
Turning Power On/Off

Turn Power On

1 Press and hold $\frown$ **for at least one second.**

After the Wake-up display (see page 114) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

●If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.

●If Set Time is set, the current date and time are shown.

●When "📶" is displayed, the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where "📶" disappears.

●If "Starting System Wait a minute" is displayed when you turn on the power, wait for a while and then proceed.

11/18 (Tue) 10:00

Stand-by display

When your UIM is replaced (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

When "PIN1 code entry set" of "UIM setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When you enter the correct PIN1 code, the Stand-by display appears. See page 126 for PIN1 code.

When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON" (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When you enter the correct PIN2 code, the Stand-by display appears. If you press CLR or $\frown$ without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. See page 126 for PIN2 code.

Check Welcome Mail

Welcome mail messages have been saved by default. Press $\boxed{\bullet}$ twice or perform the operation of "Display Mail from Inbox" on page 164 to show the mail message.

Information

●Each entry display appears in the order of "PIN1 code" → "Terminal Security Code" → "PIN2 code".

Turn Power Off

1 Press and hold $\frown$ **for at least two seconds.**

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

●You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

<Select Language> MENU 1 5
Switching Display to English

1 MENU▶設定／サービス **(Set./Service)**
▶ディスプレイ **(Display)**▶バイリンガル **(Select language)**
▶**Japanese (日本語) or English (英語)**

●The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone) ボイス (Voice) OFF	ON Not available OFF
"Clock" of Display Setting → "Stand-by clock/Stand-by clock Wide" → "Day of week"	Available	Not available
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available
Voice Guidance	Available	Not available

Information

●When you insert the UIM, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored on the UIM.

45

<Initial Setting>

Configuring Initial Setting

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, Location Request Menu, or Character Size is not set, the Initial Setting display appears when you turn on the power. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately.

1 Turn on the power▶YES

≥When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN1 code, or PIN2 code appears, follow the operation on page 45.

```
Initial setting
     ?
   Start
initial setting
    OK?

   YES
   NO
```

2 Set the date and time.

You can select "Auto time adjust ON" or "Auto time adjust OFF" for setting the time. (See page 46)

3 Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. (See page 126)
1. Enter "0000"▶Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶YES

4 Set Keypad Sound.

You can set whether to make a keypad sound. (See page 109)

5 Set Location Request Menu.

You can set whether to notify your current location for when a GPS location provision request arrives. (See page 340)

6 Set the size of characters.

You can set the size of characters on the display at a time. (See page 123)

Information

≥When an unset function is found, the Initial Setting display for the unset function appears each time you turn on the power.

≥The completed settings are valid even when total setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing ⌐ or CLR midway.

≥When the power is automatically turned on by alarm notification, the Initial Setting display does not appear even if there is any unset function.

≥When you finish the initial settings, the confirmation display appears telling that updating software is executed automatically. This display appears only at the first time, and after that, does not appear until you execute Reset Settings or Initialize.

<Set Time>   MENU 3 1

Setting Date and Time

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually. The time is set/displayed on the 24-hour basis.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Set time
▶Auto time adjust ON or Auto time adjust OFF

Auto time adjust ON

. . . . Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed. When the time cannot be corrected automatically such as when " 📶 " is displayed and the date/time has not been set, the Manual Time Setting display appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time.

Auto time adjust OFF

. . . . Sets the date/time manually.

≥When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 Enter year, month, date and time.

Use 🔘 to move the cursor and enter numbers by the numeric keys.

Manual time setting

(Year)**2**0 0 8
(Date)1 1／1 8
(Time)1 0：0 0
(Time zone)
Japan(GMT+9)

≥To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" through "09".
≥Highlight "Time zone" and press ⊠(Edit) to set the time zone. Use 🔘 to select a region and press ⊙(Select).

About date/time correction function

The time displayed on the FOMA terminal is corrected according to the clock information obtained from the network when the power is turned on.
The time is corrected when you show the Stand-by display with "Auto time adjust ON" set.
If the time is not corrected for a while even after turning on the power, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.

≥Some few second errors might occur. You might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, or the i-αppli Stand-by display.
≥When you receive the clock information overseas and the time difference correction information differs from the previously received one, "Time is adjusted" is displayed and the time difference is corrected automatically. Press "OK" to update the time and show Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, sent/received mail messages and others in local time.
≥Depending on the networks overseas, the time difference might not be corrected.

Information

≥Unless Set Time is set, the functions which use the clock such as Schedule do not work correctly. Further, the date/time for redial items and received call records are not stored.
≥The set time is retained even when the battery pack is replaced, however, it might be reset if the battery pack is left removed for a long time. In that case, charge the FOMA terminal and then perform the clock setting.
≥When "Time zone" is set to other than "GMT +9" or the time difference is corrected overseas, the sub clock (Japanese date/time, etc.) is displayed on the Stand-by display.
≥This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2008 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<World Time Watch>
Displaying World Time

You can display the time of the specified area on the Stand-by display.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶World time watch
▶ON or OFF
▶Use 🔘 to select an area and press ⊙(Select).

Information

≥World Time Watch does not appear when "Display setting" → "Clock" → "Stand-by clock/Stand-by clock Wide" → "Position" is set to "OFF", or when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

Summer Time

You can advance the time displayed for the overseas country you stay and for a region of World Time Watch by one hour.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Summer time▶ON or OFF

<Caller ID Notification>
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA terminal to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is important information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function is available only when the other party's phone supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network   MENU 1 7

You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Caller ID notification
   ▶Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ON or OFF
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Activate".

<Own Number>   MENU 0
Checking Your Own Phone Number

●Your phone number (own number) is stored on the UIM.

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶Own number

You can press ◙ to switch the tabs.
●See page 414 for storing/displaying personal data.

List tab
Phone number tab

▶ 090XXXXXXXX

Own Number display

Information

●In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can switch between Number A and Number B by pressing ◙ (Change) from the Own Number display. "⚁" appears for Number A, and "⚁" appears for Number B.

●When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 contractor) while using 2in1, perform "2in1 function OFF" (see page 451) and then set "2in1 setting" to "YES", or perform "Auto acquire No. B" (see page 415), to acquire the correct Number B.
When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 non-contractor), perform "2in1 function OFF" as well to update the owner's information to the correct one.

Voice/Videophone Calls/PushTalk

Videophone Calls

You and the other party can talk viewing each other's images.
DOCOMO videophones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the videophone that uses a different format.

●**3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):**
This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

●**3G-324M:**
This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile videophones.

●P-01A supports only 64 kbps communication speed of the videophone.
You cannot talk on the videophone at 32 kbps communication speed.

■**Display during videophone calls**

❶…Received image (The other party's image through the camera or substitute image)

❷…Sent image (Image through your camera or substitute image)

❸…Call duration

❹…Status

🄰 : Voice sending/receiving	🕯 : Portrait
🄰 (gray): Voice sending/ receiving failed※1	🔍 : Close-up
	🏔 : Landscape
🅅 : Image sending/receiving	🌙 : Night Mode
🅅 (gray): Image sending/ receiving failed※2	🎭 : Chara-den Whole Action Mode
📷 : Camera image sending	👤 : Chara-den Parts Action Mode
🖼 : Still image sending	1₂₃ : DTMF Transmission Mode
🎎 : Chara-den talking	
🔊 : Hands-free activated	
▻ : AV output	
🅱 : Bluetooth communicating	

※1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice.
When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.

※2 When image sending fails, the sent image is not displayed at the other end.
When image receiving fails, the received image is not displayed.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a videophone call again.

Making a Call/Videophone Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the city code.

●When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.

●To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press [MENU](Store). Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95.

●Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the city code before the phone number.

2 When Making a Voice Call
Press [📞] **or** [●](Dial).

●"☎" blinks during dialing, and lights during a call.

When Making a Videophone Call

Press ☑(V. phone).

- "📷" blinks during dialing and lights during the call.
- Press MENU during a videophone call to switch between the image through your camera and substitute image for sending to the other party.

The digital communication charging starts from this display.

3 Press ☎ to end the call after talking.

Information

<For Voice Calls>

<For Videophone Calls>

Display during dialing

The other party's name and icon are displayed if the party's phone number and name are stored in the Phonebook. However, the image is not displayed even if it is stored in the Phonebook.

If you entered a wrong phone number

Each time you press CLR, the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold CLR for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.
- Press ◙ to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press CLR to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold CLR for at least one second.

51

If a videophone call could not be connected

The reason why it could not be connected is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the type of the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check number, then redial	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the receiver's phone, this message might be displayed during packet communication as well.)
Busy with packet transmission	The packet communication is progress at the other end.
Out of service area/power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "visualnet", etc.)
Your call is being forwarded	During forwarding
Redial using voice call	The other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the forwarding destination phone does not support videophone calls.
Upper limit has been exceeded Connection failed	The upper limit for the plan with the limit function (Type Limit, Family Wide Limit) is exceeded.
Please make your call from the i-mode web page	You did not make a videophone call from the IP (Information Provider) site among i-mode official sites (at dialing to V-live).
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON". ●This may appear in the case other than above.

Auto-redialing

If "Voice call auto redial" is set to "ON", and a videophone call is not connected, a voice call is automatically made.
●Videophone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the videophone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or turned off even if they are videophones. If you have set "Voice call auto redial" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the videophone function, the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call the phone connected with ISDN-synchronous 64K or the ISDN videophone that does not support 3G-324M (as of October 2008), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.
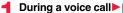
Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

Notify caller ID	See page 58.
Prefix numbers	See page 62.
Int'l dial assist	See page 61.
Select image	See page 77.
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. (See page 449.)
Add to phonebook	See page 94.
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 146.
Chaku-moji	See page 57.

Switching a Voice/Videophone Call

You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call. This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

Switch from a Voice Call to a Videophone Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, "V.phone" is displayed on your phone and you can switch from the voice call to videophone call.

1 During a voice call▶ 回 (V.phone)▶Change

- ●When you select an image to be sent to the other party, select "Select image". Go to step 2 of "Set by Call" on page 77.
- ●When "Cancel" is selected, the FOMA terminal cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- ●While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Switch from a Videophone Call to a Voice Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between calls, you can switch from a videophone call to a voice call by selecting "CHG to voice call" from the Function menu.

1 During a videophone call▶ ⓘα (　FUNC　)
▶CHG to voice call▶YES

- ●Select "NO" on the confirmation display to stop switching and to resume the videophone call.
- ●While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Information

- ●You can switch between a voice call and a videophone call repeatedly.
- ●When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the videophone call.
- ●When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the videophone call.
- ●You cannot switch from a voice call to a videophone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- ●It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- ●Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching between a voice call and a videophone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- ●If you switch between a voice call and a videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for each call. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- ●You cannot switch between a videophone call and a voice call unless "Notify switchable mode" on page 78 is set to "Indication ON" at the other end.
- ●When you switch from a videophone call to a voice call, Hands-free is deactivated.

<Redial> <Dialed Calls> <Received Calls>
Using Call Records

The FOMA terminal can store the other party's phone number and date/time you have dialed or received. You can call back to the other party.

■Redial

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls are stored in total, and the older record of dialing to the same phone number is deleted. However, the dialing by PushTalk is retained in Redial separately from that of the voice call or videophone call even if you dial to the same phone number.

■Dialed Calls

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records of dialing to the same phone number are also retained.

■Received Calls

Up to 30 records of incoming voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records coming from the same phone number are also retained.

- ≥When a call is switched between a voice call and a videophone call, the call that is dialed/received first is stored.
- ≥When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA terminal, call records are not deleted.
- ≥In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 60 redial items, 120 dialed call records, and 120 received call records for Number A and Number B are stored in total.

■Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

▶PHONE / ▶MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of voice call
▶PHONE / ▶MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of videophone call
▶ / ▶ ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk
▶ / ▶ ※	Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk
▶ / ▶ ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook
◼MSG	Voice/Video messages are recorded on Record Message
◼REMOTE	Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring
▶PHONE / ▶MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international call
▶PHONE / ▶MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international videophone call
◼ ▶	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
▶64K / ▶MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
◼ ▶	Dialed calls of packet communication
▶PACKET / ▶MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO CONNECT	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet communication when no external device is connected
◢	Received Chaku-moji message
🕒	Records with time difference corrected
🔳B	Records for Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

※ The unchecked missed call icons are highlighted.

Use Redial/Dialed Calls

1

When Using Redial

Press $\boxed{\bigcirc}$.

When Using Dialed Calls

MENU ▶**Phonebook**▶**Dialed/recv. calls** ▶**Dialed calls**

The list for call records is displayed.

- ≥For redial items of PushTalk, press ● (Select) to show the Redial list of the group. Highlight a party and press ▶ to make a PushTalk call. If you do not highlight any party and press ▶, you can make a group call.
- ≥Press MENU (Change) to display the Sent Address list.
- ≥You cannot show the Redial list even by pressing $\boxed{\bigcirc}$ from the horizontal Stand-by display.

For Redial

2 Select a call record.

The detailed display for the call record is displayed.

- ≥When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 96) are displayed.

Redial 2/7
11/18(Tue) 9:50
▶PACKET

DOCOMO Taro

▶
090XXXXXXXX
For Redial

Use Received Calls

1 Press [○].

●You can display the Received Call list also by
[MENU]▶Phonebook▶Dialed/recv. calls▶Received calls
▶All calls or Missed calls.

All calls . . . . . . All the records including missed calls
Missed calls. . . The records of missed calls only
In Dual Mode of 2in1, the number of missed calls for
Number A and Number B is displayed respectively.

Received Call list

(If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)
●For received call records of PushTalk, press [○]([Select]) to show the Received
Call list of the group with "★" mark added to the caller. Highlight a party and
press [p] to make a PushTalk call. If you do not highlight any party and press [p],
you can make a group call.
●Press [MENU]([Change]) to display the Received Address list.
●You cannot show the Received Call list even by pressing [○] from the horizontal
Stand-by display.

2 Select a received call record.

●The other party's phone number is displayed if it is
provided. If this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the
phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
If the same phone number is stored with multiple names
in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in
search order (see page 96) are displayed. If there is a
call for packet communication, the sender's access
point name (APN) is displayed.

Detailed Received
Call display

When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is
displayed.
●For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date/time.
●When a Chaku-moji message is received, it is displayed.

To make a call to a displayed redial item, dialed call record, or received call record

Press [↗] to make a voice call. You can make a voice call also by pressing
[○]([Dial]) from the detailed display. Press [✉]([V.phone]) to make a videophone call
and press [p] to make a PushTalk call.

Information

●You can make a voice call to the most recently dialed or received number by pressing
[↗] from the Stand-by display and then [○].
●When you make/receive a call with an additional number of Multi Number, the stored
name for the additional number is displayed below the phone number on the detailed
display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the
phone number is displayed as well.
●Dialed call records of 64K data communication are not stored when you use a
Bluetooth device.
●Even if you make a voice call (or videophone call) to the phone number in a received
call record with a Chaku-moji message displayed, the received message is not sent.
●When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different
phone number might be displayed.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls is Displayed

Notify caller ID	See page 58.
Prefix numbers	See page 62.
Int'l dial assist	See page 61.
Select image	See page 77.
2in1 dial	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 452)
Multi number	You can select a phone number to notify the other party. (See page 449)
Chaku-moji	See page 57.
Search location	You can connect to a site for "imadocokantan search". ▶YES

| Add to phonebook | See page 94. |
| | ●You can store the phone number in the Phonebook also by pressing 《MENU》(⌐Store⌐) from the detailed display. Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95. |

Add to PushTalk	
Store in P-Talk PB	▶**YES**
Store P-Talk group	▶**Select a group.**
	●When members who are not stored in the PushTalk Phonebook are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them.
	▶**Enter a group name.**
	●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

Mail	
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 146.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 190.

Ring time [Received Call list only]	You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display", the missed calls which stopped ringing within the ring start time and their ring times are displayed.
Character size	You can switch the character size for Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address. (See "Dialed/recv. calls" on page 123)
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Sent address [Redial/Dialed Calls only]	See page 175.
Received address [Received Calls only]	See page 175.
Delete	

Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records to be deleted**▶⌐⊠⌐(⌐Finish⌐)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<**Store in P-Talk PB**>
●You cannot store from the call record for the party who is not stored in the Phonebook.

<**Store P-Talk group**>
●You cannot store in a PushTalk group unless all the members are stored in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook.

<**Delete this**> <**Delete selected**> <**Delete all**>
●If you execute "Delete all" from the Function menu of Redial/Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, the records are not deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Dialed calls" is displayed.

<Chaku-moji>
Using Chaku-moji

When making a voice call or videophone call, you can send your text message to tell the subject during calling.
●For details on Chaku-moji or compatible model, refer to DOCOMO website or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
●The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

When a message is received

A Chaku-moji message is displayed below a caller. The Chaku-moji message is stored in Received Calls as well.
●The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
●Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by "Ring time", it is received and recorded in Received Calls.

●The Chaku-moji message is displayed on the Private window when "Chaku-moji" of "Called" on page 115 is set to "ON".
●The Chaku-moji message is not displayed during Lock All, Omakase Lock, or Personal Data Lock. However, you can check the Chaku-moji message from Received Calls after the lock is released.

Store Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moji messages in the Message list.

1 (MENU)▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Chaku-moji**
▶**Create message**
▶**Highlight <Not stored> and press** (⊠)(Edit)
▶**Enter a message.**

- To edit a stored message, highlight it and press (⊠)(Edit).
- You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.

Make a Call with a Message

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (⋮ℜ)(FUNC)▶**Chaku-moji**▶**Do the following operations.**

Create message	You can create a Chaku-moji message just before dialing. ▶**Enter a message.** ●You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters. ●The Chaku-moji message created using this function is not stored in the Message list.
Select message	From the Message list, you can select a stored message. ▶**Select a message.**
Sent messages	From the Sent Message list, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message list. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one is deleted. When the number of sent Chaku-moji messages exceeds 10, the messages are deleted from the oldest one. ▶**Select a sent message.**

3 **Press** (📞) **or** (◉)(Dial)**.**

- Press (⊠)(V.phone) to make a videophone call.
- The Chaku-moji message being sent is displayed during dialing.

Information

- When a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
- When a Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone such as when the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
- Even if you make a call sending a Chaku-moji message, the Chaku-moji message is not displayed and you are not charged a transmission fee (the call is not recorded in Received Calls at the receiving end) when the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), or the ring time for Record Message Setting is set to zero seconds. Also, the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end.
- When a videophone call is not connected and automatically dialed as a voice call, the Chaku-moji message is resent as well.
- Chaku-moji does not support PushTalk.
- You cannot send/receive Chaku-moji messages overseas.

Detailed Sent Message

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other party's phone number and the date/time the Chaku-moji messages were sent. Older messages sent to the same phone number are also retained.

- In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 10 records for Number A and Number B can be displayed in total.

1 (MENU)▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**
▶**Chaku-moji**▶**Sent messages**

 OK . . . . Chaku-moji message successfully sent

 NG . . . . Chaku-moji message unsuccessfully sent

 B . . . . Chaku-moji message for Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

- When the transmission result is not displayed, " OK " or " NG " is not displayed.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

2 Select a sent message.

● When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Sent messages 1/7
11/18(Tue)10:00
*OK
Meet at...

[Receiver]

090XXXXXXXX

Function Menu while Detailed Sent Message is Displayed

Store	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in the Message list. ▶**<Not stored>** ● You can store also by pressing ⊠(Store).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Message Display Settings

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Chaku-moji**
▶**Message disp. settings**▶**Select an item.**

Display all messages . . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages from all callers.
Numbers stored in PB . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the callers stored in the Phonebook.
Calls with callerID . . . . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.
Hide all messages. . . . . . . Does not display Chaku-moji messages.

Information

● When you set to "Numbers stored in PB", you cannot receive Chaku-moji messages from the callers stored in the Phonebook B in A Mode of 2in1 (and vice versa).

Prefer Chaku-moji

You can set how your FOMA terminal works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Setting when opened" is set to "Answer".

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Chaku-moji**
▶**Prefer Chaku-moji**▶**ON or OFF**

ON . . . . Does not answer by opening the FOMA terminal during ringing, so you can check a Chaku-moji message.
OFF . . . Answers by opening the FOMA terminal during ringing.

<186/184>
Setting Caller ID to Send/Not to Send for Each Call

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

1 Enter a phone number
or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 ⊞⊠(FUNC)▶**Notify caller ID**
▶**Don't notify or Notify caller**

● To release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". Whether to notify or not follows the setting for "Activate" of "Caller ID notification".

Set "Notify/Not Notify" by Entering "186/184"

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186"/"184" before the other party's phone number.

To notify your caller ID

1 186→Destination phone number▶ ⌢ or ● (Dial)

●Press ✉ (V.phone) to make a videophone call.

Not to notify your caller ID

1 184→Destination phone number▶ ⌢ or ● (Dial)

●Press ✉ (V.phone) to make a videophone call.

Information

●When you make a call and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 446), follow the steps of "To notify your caller ID" to enter "186" and redial.
●When you make a PushTalk call, "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" or "Notify caller ID" is valid, but "notify/not notify" by adding "186"/ "184" is invalid.
●You cannot set "Caller ID notification" while " 📵 " is displayed.

Sending Touch-tone Signals

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA terminal to use services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store a number string to be sent as a touch-tone signal in the Pause Dial list. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send a number string breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Pause dial ▶ ✉ (Edit)

●When a number string is already stored, it is displayed.
●To delete a stored pause dial, press ✦(FUNC) and select "Delete", then select "YES".

2 Enter a number string.

●Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding ✳ for at least one second.
●You can use only ⓪ through ⑨ , # , ✳ to enter a number string and the pause (p).
●You can enter up to 128 digits.
●You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning and end of a number string, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Pause dial ▶ ● (Send)▶Enter a phone number ▶ ⌢ or ● (Dial)

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, a number string stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

●When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing 🔲.
●You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing 🔲 or from Redial by pressing 🔲.

2 **Check that the line is connected▶ ( ) or ( )(Send)**

A number string up to the first pause (p) is sent, and a number string up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

A number string up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press ( ) or ( )(Send).

When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display appears.

≥To send multiple pieces of a number string at a time, press and hold ( ) for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

≥During a call, you can send a number string also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.

≥Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.

≥You cannot send a number string with pauses during a videophone call.

<WORLD CALL>
Making International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DOCOMO mobile phones.

When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

≥You can call about 240 countries and regions.

≥The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.

≥The application/monthly fee is free of charge.

≥The service is not available with some billing plans.

≥Contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.

≥When using international carriers other than DOCOMO, contact them.

≥Even if the other party makes a call with the setting notifies his/her phone number, the caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the caller's network. In this case, you cannot call by using the Received Call.

About international videophone calls

You can make international videophone calls to the other party who uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas. Press ( )(V. phone) instead of ( ) or ( )(Dial) in the steps of "Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call". (See page 60)

≥For the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

≥Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA terminal or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international videophone call.

Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call

1 **Enter numbers in order of 010→country/area code →area code (city code)→destination phone number ▶ ( ) or ( )(Dial)**

≥You can make an international call also by entering 009130→010 →country code/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number.

≥When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

≥Press ( )(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold ( ) for at least one second to enter "+". You can use "+" to make international calls without entering an international call access code.

≥If you set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON", an international call access code of "IDD prefix setting" is automatically entered.

1 **( )(for at least one second) ▶ Enter numbers in order of country/area code →area code (city code)→destination phone number ▶ ( ) or ( )(Dial)▶ Dial**

≥When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

≥Press ( )(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

≥When you select "Dial with orig. No.", you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

International Dial Assist

You can make a call adding a country/area code or international call access code to a phone number. (Except for some countries and regions, if the phone number starts with "0", the "0" at the beginning is automatically deleted.)

1 **Enter a phone number**
or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 ⓘⓇ(████FUNC████)▶Int'l dial assist
▶**Select a country/area name**▶**Select a name**
▶∩ or ◉(████Dial████)

- Press ✉(█▌phone) to make an international videophone call.
- When the beginning of the phone number is "+", you can select only an international call access code.
- When "Japan" is selected as a country/area name, the display for selecting a name is not displayed.

\<International Dial Assist\>
Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

You can set whether to replace "+" at the beginning of a phone number with an international call access code for when you make an international call from Japan.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Network setting**▶**Int'l dial assist**
▶**Auto assist setting**▶**ON or OFF**
▶**Select a country/area name**▶**Select a name.**

- When no country/area code or international call access code is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" and go to step 2 of "Country/Area Code" on page 61 for a country/area code, and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 61 for an international call access code.

Country/Area Code

You can store up to 27 country/area codes to be added for making international calls from overseas.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Network setting**▶**Int'l dial assist**
▶**Country/Area Code**
▶**Highlight \<Not recorded\> and press** ✉(████Edit████).

- If you select a stored country/area name, you can check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a country/area name** ▶**Enter a country/area code.**

- You can enter a country/area name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a country/area code of up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, ✳, and +.

IDD Prefix Setting

You can store up to three international call access codes to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Network setting**▶**Int'l dial assist**
▶**IDD prefix setting**
▶**Highlight \<Not recorded\> and press** ✉(████Edit████).

- If you select the stored item, you can check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a name**▶**Enter an international call access code.**

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter an international call access code of up to 16 digits.

Function Menu while Country/Area Code /IDD Prefix Setting is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 2 of "Country/Area Code" on page 61 for Country/Area Code, and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 61 for IDD Prefix Setting. • You can edit the item also by pressing ✉(████Edit████).
Delete this	▶**YES**

Voice/Videophone Calls/PushTalk

Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

<**Delete this**> <**Delete all**>

≥You cannot delete the country/area code or international call access code set by "Auto assist setting".

<Prefix Setting>
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "186"/"184" and add them to the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

1 |MENU|▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Prefix setting▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press [⊠](Edit).

≥If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.

≥To delete a stored prefix, press [⊠α](FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 Enter a name▶Enter a prefix number.

≥You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.

≥You can enter a prefix number of up to 16 digits. The keys for entry are limited to [0] through [9], [#] and [✳].

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the beginning of phone number when you make a call.

1 Enter a phone number

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 [⊠α](FUNC)▶Prefix numbers▶Select a name▶[⌒] or [●](Dial)

≥Press [⊠](V.phone) to make a videophone call and press [p] to make a PushTalk call.

≥For making a PushTalk call, adding a prefix number such as "186" or "184" to the beginning of the phone number is disabled.

<Sub-address Setting>
Making a Call Specifying a Sub-address

You can set whether to regard the numbers after "✳" of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

≥The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V-live".

1 |MENU|▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Sub-address setting▶ON or OFF

Information

≥Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON", "✳" at the top of phone numbers and "✳" immediately after the prefix number or "186"/"184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>   MENU 7 7
Setting Alarm for Reconnecting

You can set an alarm that sounds until a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk communication is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

1 |MENU|▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Reconnect signal▶Select an alarm.

Information

≥The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
≥While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

\<Shikkari Talk\>
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

The volume of the other party's voice is turned up according to the surrounding noise during a call. This setting is effective only when the other party's voice is output from the earpiece.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Talk**▶**Shikkari Talk**▶**ON or OFF**

\<Noise Reduction\>
MENU 7 6
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

The noise sent to the other party is reduced according to the surrounding noise during a call.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Talk**▶**Noise reduction**▶**ON or OFF**

\<Yuttari Talk\>
Slowing Down the Other Party's Speaking Speed

1 **During a voice call**▶MENU(**Yuttari**)

When Yuttari Talk is activated, "[ON]" is displayed.
≥Press MENU(**Normal**) again to return to the normal speed.

Information

≥Yuttari Talk is effective only during a current voice call. The speaking speed returns to normal one when you end the call, switch calling parties during Multi calling, or switch from the voice call to a videophone call.

\<Hands-free\>
Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

1 **During a call, dialing, or connecting**▶[phone]

When Hands-free is activated, "[icon]" is displayed.
≥Press [phone] again to deactivate Hands-free.
≥The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by "Volume" (earpiece volume).
≥You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear voice through the speaker even when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

≥While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot hear voice through the speaker even if you switch to Hands-free.
≥Keep the FOMA terminal well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
≥Talk into the FOMA terminal within a distance of about 50 cm.

\<In-Car Hands-free\>
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA terminal.
You can connect your FOMA terminal to a Hands-free compatible device using two ways of connections as follows:
≥**Connect using a cable (USB connection):**
  To use/charge via the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to have the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).
≥**Connect using Bluetooth (wireless):**
  To connect to a Bluetooth communication compatible Hands-free device, you need to register and connect it to the FOMA terminal.
※For how to operate Hands-free compatible devices, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

Information

- ●To connect using a cable (USB connection), set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- ●" " appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- ●" " might appear while the FOMA terminal is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and " " while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode", depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- ●The display or ring tone for incoming calls follows the settings of the FOMA terminal.
- ●When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA terminal is set to "Silent".
- ●The receiving operation in Public Mode (Drive Mode) following the setting of "Public (Drive) mode".
- ●The receiving operation while Record Message is activated follows the setting of "Record message setting".
- ●When the sound is set to output from the FOMA terminal, the operation for when the FOMA terminal is closed during a call follows the setting of "Setting when closed". When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of "Setting when closed" even if you close the FOMA terminal.

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call

1 When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

- ●To vibrate the FOMA terminal for incoming calls, set "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
- ●During ringing a videophone call, "Incoming V.phone" is displayed. However, during ringing a voice call, nothing is displayed in particular.
- ●" " is displayed at the upper left of the phone number for incoming international calls.

Chaku-moji message (See page 56)

2 For Answering a Voice Call

Press or (Answer) to answer the call.

For Answering a Videophone Call

Press or (Answer) to answer the videophone call.

You can send the image through your camera to the other party. When you press (Subst.) to answer the videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party. (Substitute image answering)

- ●Press during a videophone call to switch between the image through your camera and substitute image for sending to the other party.

3 Press to end the call after talking.

Information

- ●If you close the FOMA terminal during a call, the FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when closed". (See page 67)

Information

≥You might hear beeps (in-call ring tone) during a call.

If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "Arrival call act" to "Answer", the beeps (in-call ring tone) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:

Voice Mail Service

. . . . Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 442)

Call Waiting Service

. . . . Put your current call on hold and answer the incoming call. (See page 442)

Call Forwarding Service

. . . . Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 445)

≥You can set "Reject unknown" not to accept calls from the phone numbers that are not stored in the Phonebook.

≥You cannot answer a call in Horizontal Open Style. However, when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can answer a call in Horizontal Open Style.

<For Voice Calls>

≥When "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", the call is placed on hold if you answer the call by pressing [▲] with the FOMA terminal closed. If you have set "Setting when closed" to "No tone" or "End the call", the other party hears nothing, and if you have set "Setting when closed" to "Hold", the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA terminal.

<For Videophone Calls>

≥Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a videophone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 76) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".

≥Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the videophone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 50). Check the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The videophone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the receiver's FOMA terminal.)

≥If a videophone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.

≥You can send a Chara-den image to the other party instead of the image through your camera. (See page 73)

Display for incoming calls

When a caller's phone number is provided

If you store the caller's name, phone number, and image in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

≥If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 96) is displayed.

≥The phone number but not the name is displayed during Personal Data Lock.

≥For a forwarded call, the forwarder's phone number is displayed below the caller. (It might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)

≥When you receive a call to an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press [c]([Change]) to switch to display of the forwarder.)

When a caller's phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. (See page 139)

Function Menu while a Call is Ringing

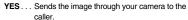| Call rejection	You can disconnect the call without answering.
Call forwarding	See page 445.
Voice mail	See page 442.

Switched between a Call and a Videophone Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Notify switchable mode" to "Indication ON", a caller (the other party) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

≥You (receiving end) cannot switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

on>

Voice/Videophone Calls/PushTalk

Switched from a Voice Call to Videophone Call by the Other Party

1 The display for switching to a videophone call appears during a voice call.

Change to videophone
?

Send camera image?

YES
NO

YES . . . Sends the image through your camera to the caller.
NO . . . . Sends a pre-installed substitute image to the caller.

● While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.

Switched from a Videophone Call to Voice Call by the Other Party

When the caller (the other party) switches a videophone call to a voice call, the message telling that the call is being switched appears, the voice guidance is played back, and then the call is switched to a voice call.

<Answer Setting> MENU 5 8

Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

You can set to start talking (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent) by pressing a key besides 🖰, ●, MENU (for videophone call), or 🖉 (for PushTalk call) for when a call or PushTalk call comes in.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Answer setting ▶Select a key operation.

Any key answer
You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:

Voice call※1	🖰, ●, ⓪ through ⑨, ✳, #, CLR, MENU, 📷※2, 🔲, ▲
PushTalk call	🖰, ●, 🖉, ⓪ through ⑨, ✳, CLR, ✉, 📷, 🔲, ▲

● When receiving a videophone call, you can start talking by pressing 🖰, ● or MENU.

Quick silent
The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance:
When "Setting when opened" is set to "Keep ringing", you can open the FOMA terminal in Normal Style to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance. Even if you stop it, the other party still hears a ringback tone.

Voice call※1※3	⓪ through ⑨, ✳, #, CLR, MENU, 📷※2, 🔲, ▲
Videophone call※3	⓪ through ⑨, ✳, #, CLR, 📷※2, 🔲, ▲
PushTalk call	⓪ through ⑨, ✳, CLR, ✉, 📷, 🔲, ▲

● After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance, you can start talking by pressing 🖰, ●, MENU (for videophone call), or 🖉 (for PushTalk call).

OFF
You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	🖰, ●
Videophone call	🖰, ●, MENU
PushTalk call	🖰, ●, 🖉

※1 You can activate Any Key Answer or Quick Silent also by pressing ✉ when five record messages have already been recorded.
※2 While "Change" is displayed, you cannot start talking or stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance.
※3 During Key Lock, you can activate Quick Silent by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second.

Information
● While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". (See page 420)

66

<Setting when Opened>

Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Terminal during Ringing

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call
▶Setting when opened▶Select an incoming type
▶Keep ringing or Answer

Information

- If you receive a videophone call with "Answer" set, the still image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
- You cannot answer calls by opening the FOMA terminal in Horizontal Open Style even when "Answer" is set.

<Setting when Closed> MENU 1 8

Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Call

Set Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Voice Call/Videophone Call

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Setting when closed
▶Phone/Videophone▶Select an item.

No tone . . . . The voice is muted. The hold tone does not sound. The setting is completed.
Hold . . . . The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Set hold tone" while the FOMA terminal is closed.
End the call. . . . The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing ⌒ during a call. The setting is completed.

2 Speaker ON or Speaker OFF

Speaker ON . . . . The hold tone sounds from the speaker.
Speaker OFF . . . The hold tone does not sound from the speaker.

Set Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during PushTalk

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Setting when closed
▶PushTalk▶Speaker call or End the call

Information

- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected. The communication state does not change even if you close the FOMA terminal during a voice call or PushTalk communication. If you close the FOMA terminal during a videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party with the line connected.
- If you close the FOMA terminal during a videophone call with "No tone" set, the substitute image is sent to the other party. When "Hold" is set, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is sent.
- If you set to "No tone" or "Hold", "Holding" is displayed on the Private window when the FOMA terminal is closed.
- Even when "End the call" has been set, the call does not end if you close your FOMA terminal from Horizontal Open Style. "No tone" works for a voice call/videophone call, and "Speaker call" works for a PushTalk call.

<Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Volume▶Use ☐ or ▲/▼ to adjust the earpiece volume.

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum).
- During a voice call, you can press ☐ or ▲/▼, during a videophone call, PushTalk call, or calling, you can press ☐ or ▲/▼ to adjust the volume, and while entering phone number, you can press and hold ☐ (for at least one second) to adjust it. Press ☐ or ▲/▼ within two seconds to adjust it.

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.

Information

● When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call or speaker call for PushTalk is also adjusted.

＜Ring Volume＞

Adjusting Ring Volume

MENU 5 0

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Ring volume
▶Select an incoming type
▶Use ⎕ to adjust the volume.

● The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while "Ring volume" is set to "Silent":

🔊: You set "Phone", "PushTalk", or "Videophone".

🔊: You set "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".

🔊: You set "Phone", "PushTalk", or "Videophone", and set "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".

● If you have set "Step", the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.

● During ringing of a voice call or videophone call, you can adjust the ring volume also by pressing ⎕. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:

· When "Ring volume" is set to "Step"
· When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent" and you stop the ring tone or voice guidance
· During Manner Mode
· When a call is cut off within the ring start time specified by "Ring time"

＜On Hold＞

Putting a Call on Hold when You cannot Answer Immediately

1 During ringing▶⌢

The FOMA terminal makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the call is put on answer-hold (On Hold).

● The confirmation tone does not sound during Manner Mode or when "Ring volume" is "Silent".

● The other party hears the hold tone set for "On hold tone" of "Set hold tone". For videophone calls, the still image set for "On hold" of "Select image" is displayed.

2 Press ⌒ or ◉(Answer) to release hold and answer the call.

● If "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", you can release hold of voice calls by pressing any key of ⓪ through ⑨, �＊, ＃, CLR, MENU, �📷, ☒, ▲, ▼, ✉, or ｉα.

● If a videophone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing ⌒ or ◉(Answer) to release hold. If you press MENU(Subst.) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.

Information

● The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold (On Hold).

● If you press ⌢ during answer-hold (On Hold), the call will be disconnected.

＜Holding＞

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

1 During a call▶◉(Hold)

● The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Set hold tone". For videophone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.

● You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA terminal during the call if you have set "Setting when closed" to "Hold".

2 Press ⌕ or ⏺(Answer) to release hold and answer the call.

- ●If a videophone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing ⌕ or ⏺(Answer) to release hold. If you press MENU(Subst.) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.
- ●If you have set "Setting when closed" to "Hold" and put the call on hold by closing the FOMA terminal, open the FOMA terminal or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to answer the call.
  If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch to answer the videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Information

- ●The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- ●If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold (Holding) is released.

<Set Hold Tone>
Setting Hold Tone

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Set hold tone ▶On hold tone or Holding tone▶Select a hold tone.

Tone 1/2 . . .The caller hears the pre-installed guidance in Japanese.
RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF PAGANINI OP 43

. . . . .The caller hears the melody. You can set this for "Holding tone" only.
Voice announce

. . . . .The caller hears the sound recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

- ●Press ✉(Play) to play back a hold tone. Press CLR to end the demo playback.

Using Public Mode

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Public Mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place (a train, bus, movie theater, etc.) where you should refrain from answering the call. Then the call is disconnected.

- ●Voice Mail Service[※1], Call Forwarding Service[※1], and Caller ID Display Request Service[※2] are activated taking priority over Public Mode.
- ※1 When you receive a voice call and the ring time is set to other than 0 seconds, services are activated after Public Mode guidance.
- ※2 When the other party notifies the phone number, Public Mode is activated.
- ●When a voice call comes in from the other party whose phone number is rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, Public Mode is not activated.

1 Press and hold ✳ for at least one second.

Public Mode is activated and " 👤 " is displayed.
When a call comes in, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

- ●To deactivate Public Mode, perform the same operation. Then, Public Mode is deactivated and " 👤 " disappears.

Information

- ●You can activate/deactivate Public Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Public Mode even when " 🔲 " is displayed.
- ●You can make calls as usual even during Public Mode.
- ●If you make an emergency call at 110/119/118, Public Mode is released.
- ●When Public Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Public Mode has priority.
- ●If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (The Public Mode guidance is not played back.)
- ●You cannot use this function during data communication.

69

When Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated

· Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls". The guidance is played back to the caller to the effect that you are currently driving or in an area where mobile phones should not be used. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message "Connection failed" appears on the caller's display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you are driving is conveyed to them.
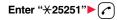
However, when the power is off or "📵" is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service area guidance instead of the Public Mode guidance.
· The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the set vibrator does not work.
· The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, charging confirmation tone, the ring tone for i-αppli call and start tone for i-Widget do not sound, and a melody while an i-αppli program is running is not played back.
· The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed.
· See page 69 for how Public Mode (Drive Mode) and each network service work for incoming calls when they are simultaneously activated.

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public Mode (Power Off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode (Power Off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place (hospital, airplane, around priority seat in a train, etc.) where use is prohibited. Then the call is disconnected.

1 Enter "✳25251"▶📞

Public Mode (Power Off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.) After setting Public Mode (Power Off) and turning off the power, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.
●To release Public Mode (Power Off), dial "✳25250".
●To check the setting for Public Mode (Power Off), dial "✳25259".

When Public Mode (Power Off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial "✳25250" to deactivate Public Mode (Power Off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power.
The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message "Connection failed" appears on the caller's display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you do not participate is conveyed to them.
The Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
· See page 69 for how Public Mode (Power Off) and each network service work for incoming calls when they are simultaneously activated.

<Missed Calls>
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls), the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can check Received Calls by selecting the icon.

1 ◉▶◉(Select)
●Press ☎ or CLR to return to the former display.
●When multiple icons are found, use ◎ to highlight an icon and press ◉(Select).
●See page 33 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Notification icon

Missed call 1

70

<Record Message Setting> MENU 5 5

Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer a Call

By activating Record Message, you can play back an answer message to incoming calls and record callers' voice/video messages when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service.

You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for videophone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo
▶Record message setting▶ON or OFF
▶Select an answer message.

- Press ⊠(Play) to play back the answer message. Press CLR to end the demo playback.
- When "Japanese 1", "Japanese 2", or "English" is set, a beep sounds after playing back the answer message to the other party. If "Voice announce" is set, the beep does not sound.

2 Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.
- While Record Message is activated, " 🔴⁰"~" 🔴⁵" (the number of recorded messages for voice calls) and " 📹⁰"~" 📹²" (the number of recorded messages for videophone calls) are displayed.

Incoming calls when Record Message Setting is set to "ON"

Calling

090XXXXXXXX
Incoming Call

The ring time elapses →

[Playing message]

090XXXXXXXX
Playing back the answer message

→

Rec
[Recording message1]

090XXXXXXXX
Recording a voice/video message

↓

11/18 (Tue) 10:00

Displaying an icon on the desktop (See page 30)

For videophone calls, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display while playing back the answer message, and the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed while recording.

- To answer a call while the answer message is being played back or a voice/video message is being recorded, press ⌒ or ●(Answer).
  For videophone calls, press ⌒ or ●(Answer) to send the image through your camera, or press MENU(Subst.) to send a substitute image.
  You can answer a call also by pressing the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option). For videophone calls, the image through your camera is sent to the other party.

Information

- Record Message does not work when " 🔲 " is displayed.
- When Public Mode (Drive Mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order of answer messages is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Record message setting".
- If "Voice announce" selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".

Information

- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set the ring time for Record Message Setting shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works if there are already five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for videophone calls.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a voice/video message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

<Quick Record Message>
Recording a Message when You cannot Answer Incoming Call

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's voice/video message just for that incoming call.

1 During ringing▶(⊠)(Memo) or ▼

Manner Mode is also activated.

The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a voice/video message.

- During Key Lock, press and hold ▼ for at least one second.
- Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for videophone calls have already been recorded or when a PushTalk call comes in. Only Manner Mode is set when you operate by pressing ▼.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message or Manner Mode by pressing ▼ with the FOMA terminal closed.

<Play/Erase Messages>
<Play/Erase Videophone Messages>
MENU 5 5
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Videophone Record Messages/ Movie Memos

Play Back/Erase Record Messages/a Voice Memo

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo ▶Play/Erase msg.

▶Select a record message or voice memo.

Play/Erase msg.
1 Record message1   ★
2 Record message2
3 Record message3
4 Record message4
5 Record message5
6 Voice memo

Record Message list

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message list, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback. When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.
  However, the name is not displayed and the phone number only is displayed in the following cases:
  · When you play back a record message from the caller stored as secret data in Normal Mode
  · When you play back a record message for Number A in B Mode (or vice versa) while using 2in1
- If the caller's phone number is displayed during playback, you can make a voice call to that phone number by pressing (⌢). Press (⊠)(V. phone) to make a videophone call and press (ℙ) to make a PushTalk call.

To play back using ▼

From the vertical Stand-by display, press ▼ to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

To skip to next message

Each time you press ⯆ during playback, messages are played back in the following order: the next new record message → the oldest record message → a voice memo.

To cancel playback midway

Press ⬤ (**Stop**) or CLR.

Play Back/Erase Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Rec. msg/voice memo**
▶**Play/Erase VP msg.**
▶**Select a videophone record message or movie memo.**

- ●On the Videophone Record Message list, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- ●It is played back at the same volume of the playback sound of i-motion movies.
- ●The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback.

Play/Erase VP msg.
1 VP record msg. 1 ★
2 VP record msg. 2
3 VP movie memo 1
4 VP movie memo 2
5 VP movie memo 3
6 VP movie memo 4
7 VP movie memo 5

Videophone Record Message list

To play back using ⯆

From the vertical Stand-by display, press and hold ⯆ for at least one second to play back the latest videophone record message. When videophone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.

To cancel playback midway

Press ⬤ (　　　　) or CLR.

Function Menu of the Record Message List/Videophone Record Message List

Play	You can play back the message.
Erase this	▶**YES** ●You can erase the message/memo also by pressing ⒤ (**Erase**) during playback.

Erase rec. msg.	You can erase all record messages from the Record Message list, and can erase all videophone record messages from the Videophone Record Message list. ▶**YES**
Erase movie memo [Videophone Record Message list only]	You can erase all movie memos. ▶**YES**
Erase all	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo from the Record Message list, and can erase all videophone record messages and movie memos from the Videophone Record Message list. ▶**YES**

Using Chara-den

You can set up for sending a Chara-den image to the other party.
●See page 363 for Chara-den images.

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

1 **Chara-den display/Chara-den list**▶✉ (**V. phone**)

Enter the destination phone number and press ✉ (**V. phone**) to make a videophone call.

- ●When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing ◯.
- ●You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing ◯ or from Redial by pressing ◯.

Information

●The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows:
"Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" →"Group setting" → "Select image".

73

Substitute Image

You can set a Chara-den image for "Substitute image" of "Select image".

1 Chara-den display/Chara-den list/Chara-den Recording display▶ⓘα(FUNC)▶Substitute image

≥From the Chara-den list, you can set it also by pressing MENU(Subst.).

Chara-den Setup

You can perform settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a videophone call.

1 During a Chara-den call▶ⓘα(FUNC)
▶Chara-den setup▶Do the following operations.

Switch Chara-den	▶Select a Chara-den image. ≥If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ≥Highlight an action and press ●(Select) to execute the action. Press ◙(Detail) to check the details of the action. ≥You can display the Action list also by pressing ✳.
Change action At videophone start-up Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode ( ) and Parts Action Mode ( ). ≥You can switch modes also by pressing ◙.
SW substitute img.	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Pre-installed" of "Select image".
SW org. subst. img.	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image".

Useful Functions for Videophone Calls

Switching Cameras

At videophone start-up	Inside camera

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from through the inside camera to through the outside camera.

1 During a videophone call▶◙(OUT)

≥Press ◙(IN) again to switch to the image through the inside camera.
≥The setting here is effective only for the current videophone call.

Send Substitute Images

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from the image through your camera to the still image or Chara-den image set as the substitute image.
See page 363 for Chara-den.

1 During a videophone call▶MENU(Subst.)

The substitute image is sent to the other party.
" " is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent, and " " is displayed if you have set a Chara-den image as a substitute image (during a Chara-den call).
≥Press MENU(image) again to switch from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

Information

≥The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select image". Note that "Setting for Phonebook entry" and "Group setting" are disabled when a videophone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.
≥Even when you make a videophone call sending a substitute image, you are charged for the digital communication.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of the received image and the sent image.

1 During a videophone call, press 📷 (Change).

●Each time you press 📷 (Change), the displays switch.

Zoom

At videophone start-up	Wide

You can adjust the magnification for the camera image to be sent to the other party.

1 During a videophone call
▶Use 📷 to adjust the magnification.

●The former zoom setting returns when the videophone call ends.

Function Menu during Videophone Call

CHG to voice call	See page 53.
Talk on BT/Phone	You can set whether to communicate through the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device. (See page 426)
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can operate it only during a Chara-den call. ●"Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. ●In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate the action of Chara-den images. ●The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.

V.phone settings		
	Visual preference	See page 76.
	Brightness	You can adjust the brightness of the camera image to be sent to other party to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶Select a brightness level.
	At videophone start-up 0	

White balance	You can adjust the colors of the camera image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural.
At videophone start-up	▶**Select an item.**
Automatic	**Fine weather** . . . . . For talking outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy weather** . . . For talking in cloudy weather or in the shade **Automatic**. . . . . For adjusting white balance automatically **Light bulb**. . . . . For talking under incandescent light

Color mode set	You can switch the color tone of the camera image to be sent to the other party.
At videophone start-up	▶**Select a color tone.**
Normal	

Night mode	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the camera image to be sent clear in a dark place.
At videophone start-up	▶**ON or OFF**
OFF	

Focus	You can set the focus for the outside camera during a videophone call.
At videophone start-up	▶**Close-up or Landscape**
Landscape	●The focus for the inside camera is fixed to "Portrait" (suitable mode to shoot portraits), so you cannot change the setting.

Chara-den setup	See page 74.
Backlight	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation. ▶**Constant light or 15 seconds light**
LCD AI	See page 117.
Own number	You can display your phone number.
Key guide	You can display the guide of key operation during a videophone call.

<Hands-free with Videophone>
Setting Hands-free Videophone

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a videophone call starts.

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Videophone**
▶**Hands-free w/ V. phone**▶**ON or OFF**

●See page 63 for the operation while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free.

<Visual Preference>
Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls

You can set the quality of both the received image and sent image on the display.

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Videophone**▶**Visual preference**
▶**Select an image quality.**

●"Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".
●If you operate from the Function menu during a videophone call, the setting is effective only for the current videophone call.

Information

●If the radio wave conditions weaken during a videophone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>
Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls

You can set an image to be sent to the other party.

1 m**▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Select image ▶Select an item.**

On hold . . . . . Sets an image for during answer-hold (On hold).
Holding . . . . . Sets an image for while a call is on hold (Holding).
Substitute image
. . . . Sets a substitute image (still image or Chara-den) for when the camera is off.
Record message
. . . . Sets an image while recording a record message.
Preparing . . . Sets an image for while playing back an answer message.
Movie memo
. . . . Sets an image for while recording a movie memo.

2 **Select an image.**

Pre-installed . . . For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.
Original . . . . . . For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set display".
Chara-den . . . . . For sending a Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image" from the Function menu while a Chara-den image is displayed. (See page 74)
(Displayed only when "Substitute image" has been selected in step 1.)

● Press u(**Play**) to play back a demo to check the still image or Chara-den image.
● To change the setting of "Original" or "Chara-den", press x(**FUNC**), select "Change setting", then select a still image or Chara-den image. If you have selected "Original", select a still image after selecting a folder. See "Set display" for settable still images.

Information
● Even if you delete the still image selected from "Original", that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by "Change setting" or "Set display".

Set by Call

You can set an image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 x(**FUNC**)**▶Select image▶Me or Chara-den**

● The setting is completed when you select "Me".
● To cancel the setting by call, select "Release". The setting is completed.

3 **Select a Chara-den image.**

<Voice Call Auto Redial>
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected

If a videophone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 m**▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Voice call auto redial ▶ON or OFF**

Information
● The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
● Voice Call Auto Redial does not work when a videophone call cannot be connected such as when the line is busy or the other party's phone is in Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, Voice Call Auto Redial works when you make a videophone call to a phone that does not support the videophone function.

77

<Notify Switchable Mode>
Setting for Switching a Voice/Videophone Call during a Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA terminal can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.
This function is set to "Indication ON" at the time of contract. When "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON", the caller can switch between the videophone call and voice call.
≥You cannot operate "Notify switchable mode" when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Videophone
▶Notify switchable mode▶Do the following operations.

Indication ON	▶YES▶OK
Indication OFF	▶YES▶OK
Check indication	You can check the setting of the function. ▶OK

<Videophone while Packet>
Setting Answer Method of a Videophone Call during i-mode

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call
▶V-phone while packet▶Select an item.

V-phone priority
. . . .Shows the Videophone Call Receiving display. When you answer the videophone call, packet communication is disconnected.
Packet downld priority
. . . .Rejects the videophone call and continues the communication.
V-phone answerphone
. . . .Connects the incoming videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding
. . . .Forwards the incoming videophone call to the forwarding destination.

Information
≥If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, "Packet downld priority" works even if you set to "V-phone answerphone" or "Call forwarding".

Using Videophone Calls by Interfacing to External Devices

You can operate your FOMA terminal from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving videophone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
To use this function, you need to install a videophone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare equipment (commercial item) such as an earphone/microphone or USB compatible web camera.
≥For operating environments for a videophone application program and how to set or operate it, refer to the instruction manual or other literature for an external device.
≥You can use "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト (DOCOMO Videophone Software)" for the application program that supports this function.
Download it from the DOCOMO Videophone Software website.
(For details such as operating environment for the personal computers, refer to the support web page.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ **(In Japanese only)**

Information
≥You cannot make a videophone call from the external device during a voice call.
≥When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming videophone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, videophone call, and 64K data communication during a videophone call from an external device.

<Remote Monitoring>

Checking inside of a Room when You are Out

You can use the inside camera of the FOMA terminal as a monitoring camera to observe the remote location from a phone that has the videophone function based on 3G-324M. While "Remote monitoring" is set to "ON", the FOMA terminal automatically starts Remote Monitoring when it receives a videophone call from a phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitoring".
(The FOMA terminal needs to be set to Normal Style.)

1 [MENU]▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Remote monitoring ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

≥To release Remote Monitoring, select "Set", then select "OFF".

2 Other ID▶<Not recorded> ▶Enter a phone number.

```
Other ID
1 〈Not recorded〉
2 〈Not recorded〉
3 〈Not recorded〉
4 〈Not recorded〉
5 〈Not recorded〉
```
Other ID list

≥To change, select the stored phone number.
≥You can store up to five phone numbers that can enter up to 26 digits by using numerals, #, ¥, or +.
≥To return to the setting display for Remote Monitoring, press [CLR] from the Other ID list after storing phone number.

3 Ring time▶Enter a ring time (seconds).

≥You can enter the time from "003" through "120" in three digits until Remote Monitoring starts after receiving a videophone call.
≥You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

4 Set▶ON

≥When receiving videophone calls from the phone numbers stored as "Other ID", the FOMA terminal automatically answers to start Remote Monitoring after the ring time elapses.
≥" " is displayed while this function is set to "ON".
≥You cannot set to "ON" in Manner Mode.

Function Menu of the Other ID List

Look-up address	You can call up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number. **Dialed calls** . . . Highlight a phone number and press [●]([Select]). **Received calls** . . . Highlight a phone number and press [●]([Select]).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶YES

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>
≥If you delete all phone numbers stored as "Other ID", "Remote monitoring" is set to "OFF".

Perform Remote Monitoring

1 Make a videophone call from a stored phone number.

After the ring time set for "Remote monitoring" elapses, Remote Monitoring automatically starts.

≥The image through the receiving end's camera appears on the display and the sound comes out of the speaker.
≥You cannot set Voice-only Remote Monitoring.
≥Make a videophone call notifying your caller ID. If the caller ID is not notified, Remote Monitoring will not start and the call will be handled as an ordinary incoming videophone call.

2 Remote Monitoring ends when the calling end or receiving end presses [ ].

For answering a videophone call without starting Remote Monitoring at the receiving end

Press [ ] or [●]([Answer]) before the FOMA terminal answers a videophone call automatically. If you press [MENU]([Subst.]), the videophone call starts sending the substitute image to the other party.

≥When a remote monitoring call comes in, "Setting when opened" is disabled.
≥If you press [ ] when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and Remote Monitoring will not start.

Information

≥When your FOMA terminal is used for the receiving end, an image through the caller's camera appears, and sound comes out. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)

≥Remote Monitoring does not start during Manner Mode and Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, it starts even during Lock All.

≥When Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" and a videophone call comes in from the phone number set as "Other ID", Remote Monitoring starts after the set ring time, even when "Ring time", "Auto answer setting", or "Record message setting" is set and regardless of their ring times.

≥When Remote Monitoring is not performed, it is recorded in Received Calls as a missed videophone call.

≥If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected when a remote monitoring call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset only".

≥The ring tone for Remote Monitoring sounds. (You cannot change the ring tone for Remote Monitoring.)
The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Videophone" of "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step", "Level 1" or below. The color is "Gradation", and its lighting pattern is "Standard", regardless of the Incoming Illumination setting.

≥You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on answer-hold (On Hold).

≥If you set both Call Forwarding Service and Remote Monitoring, and give priority to Remote Monitoring, set its ring time shorter than that for Call Forwarding Service.

≥To use Call Forwarding Service for Remote Monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M videophone as the forwarding destination.

≥**You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA terminal to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

> **Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.**

PushTalk

PushTalk is a service that enables you to enjoy communicating with multiple persons (from two to up to five persons including yourself). You can talk with the other party by pressing the PushTalk key respectively.

※Each time of pressing the PushTalk key (talking), the talker is charged a communication fee.
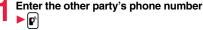
≥For details on PushTalk or compatible models, refer to DOCOMO website or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

■**PushTalkPlus**※

This service enables you to have a PushTalk call with up to 20 persons including you. You can use the shared Phonebook on the network, and can check the members for their status, thus PushTalk becomes more useful.

※You need to subscribe separately.

≥For details such as how to operate, refer to the booklet which is supplied at subscription.

Making a PushTalk Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number ▶ p

When you are dialing, a confirmation tone for starting a PushTalk call sounds for a few seconds, and then the same ringback tone as the voice (videophone) call sounds.

≥You can make a group call to multiple persons using the PushTalk Phonebook. (See page 84 and page 85)

2 When the other party answers, talk while pressing P.

When the other party answers, a confirmation tone for starting communication sounds.

- " " blinks during dialing and lights during communication.
- When you get the talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone sounds. The other party hears your voice only while you are pressing P and having the talker's right. When you release P, the talker's right is released, and a confirmation tone sounds.
- You cannot get the talker's right and an error tone sounds even if you press P when another member has it.
- Press ✉（ P Add) or press i α（ FUNC) and select "Add member" to add a member. Go to step 1 on page 82.

3 Press ⌐ to end the communication after talking.

A tone to notify the disconnection of communication sounds at the other end.

- When the call you made is a group call, the PushTalk communication itself continues even if you press ⌐, and the icon indicating that you are not participating appears on each member's display and a confirmation tone sounds. However, when all the members exit, the PushTalk communication itself ends.

Information

- The talker is charged a communication fee from when he/she presses P and the talker's right obtained tone sounds.
- You cannot make emergency calls at 110/119/118 from PushTalk.
- The duration you can talk per talker's right is limited. The talker's right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker's right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker's right in a certain period of time.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated by "Hands-free w/ PushTalk". (See page 87) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ PushTalk".
- The FOMA terminal works according to "Setting when closed" if you close it during communication. You can set also by pressing i α（ FUNC) and selecting "Set. when closed". (See page 67)

Information

- Whether to notify others of your phone number when you make PushTalk calls follows the setting for "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" (see page 48). However, when you set "Notify caller ID" from the Function menu for dialing, or when "Notify"/"Not notify" is displayed in the detailed Redial/Dialed Call/Received Call display, each of those settings will work.
- When you make a PushTalk call with your phone number notified, your phone number as well as all members' phone numbers are notified to all members including added members. When you make a PushTalk call without notifying your phone number, "User unset" appears in the caller's and member's fields on the displays of all the members including added members. Your phone number is very important information, so take the utmost care to notify others of it.
- If you make a PushTalk call during i-mode communication, the i-mode communication is disconnected.
- You cannot use PushTalk by Number B of 2in1.

Making/Receiving a PushTalk group call

You can use the PushTalk Phonebook or Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls to communicate with multiple members.

While making or receiving a PushTalk group call, the group name and the members in the group are displayed. Press ✿ to confirm other members. When a call is received with the other party's phone number not provided, "User unset" is displayed.

Re-participating or participating midway in PushTalk communication

Use Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls to make a PushTalk call while the PushTalk communication continues among other members.

- If the PushTalk communication has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.

■**Display while dialing/communicating**

①The phone number of the member who has the talker's right is displayed, and the state of the talker's right is displayed in color of the round icon at the upper left. When the name of that member, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, his/her name and image are displayed. However, when you cannot receive a member's information correctly, "?" is displayed. When the FOMA terminal is closed, the phone number (name) of the member who has the talker's right is displayed on the Private window.

During group communication

Color of the round icon at the upper left	State of the talker's rights
Blue	Calling
Green	You can get the talker's right.
Blinking in green	You have the talker's right.
Blinking in yellow	Another member has the talker's right.
Blinking in green and red	The talker's right will be released automatically in a few seconds because it has long been retained (A release notice tone sounds).

②The state of members is shown by icons during dialing or communicating. (Characters other than shown below might appear.)

Icon	State of members
·)) Calling ※	Calling
○ Connected	Has participated in the PushTalk call.
✕ 不参加 ※	Does not answer, has ended the PushTalk call, out of the service area, or the power is off.
🚗 Driving ※	Has activated Public Mode (Drive Mode).

※Displayed only for the PushTalk communication among three or more members.

③The number of times you have got the talker's right is the total of the number of "●" and the number shown in "🔵". When 999 times are exceeded, the counting is reset to 0.

Adding a Member during a PushTalk Call

You can make a PushTalk call to another member during PushTalk communication and add that member to the communication.
You can add a person to the members by accessing the PushTalk Phonebook, Phonebook, or Dialed Calls/Received Calls, or by directly entering a phone number.
You can add up to five members (including yourself), and can repeat adding up to that number.

≥Members can be added from the calling end only.
≥You can add even the members who use the PushTalk compatible models which do not have this function.
≥If you have already made a call to four members, you cannot add a new member though you can call up a member who has exited the call again.
≥The added members are not stored in Redial/Dialed Calls.

1 During PushTalk communication▶[⊠](P'Add)
▶Do the following operations.

View PushTalk PB	You can call up a PushTalk Phonebook entry to make a PushTalk call. (See page 85) Instead of pressing [p], press [⊠](Dial) to call. ≥Press [📷] to switch between the PushTalk Phonebook list and PushTalk Group list.
View phonebook	You can call up a Phonebook entry to make a PushTalk call. ▶Call up a Phonebook entry▶Highlight a phone number and press [⊠](Dial).
Direct input	You can enter a phone number to make a PushTalk call. ▶Enter a phone number▶[⊠](Dial)
View call records	You can call up Dialed Calls/Received Calls to make a PushTalk call. ▶Dialed calls or Received calls▶Select a record ▶Select a phone number▶[⊠](Dial)

Information

≥The caller cannot add members if he/she uses a PushTalk compatible model which does not have this function.

Receiving a PushTalk Call

1 When a PushTalk call comes in, "PushTalk call" is displayed, the ring tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

- ●"PushTalk group call" is displayed for an incoming group call.
- ●To reject a call, press ⓘ◯(FUNC) during ringing and select "Call rejection". You can reject the call also by pressing ◯.

2 Press ⓟ to answer a PushTalk call ▶Talk while pressing ⓟ.

- ●You can answer also by pressing ◯ or ◯(Answer) instead of ⓟ. You can answer also by pressing ⓟ with the FOMA terminal closed.
- ●When you get talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone is played back. The other party hears your voice only while you are pressing ⓟ and having the talker's right. When you release ⓟ, the talker's right is released and a confirmation tone sounds.
- ●You cannot get the talker's right and an error tone sounds, even if you press ⓟ when another member has it.
- ●"Setting when opened" and "Record message setting" become invalid.

3 Press ◯ to end the communication after talking.

A tone for confirming the end of communication sounds at the other end.

- ●When the call you received is a group call, the PushTalk communication itself continues even if you press ◯, and the icon indicating that you are not participating appears on each member's display and a confirmation tone sounds. However, when all the members exit, the PushTalk communication itself ends.

Information

- ●The talker is charged a communication fee from when he/she presses ⓟ and the talker's right obtained tone sounds.
- ●The duration you can talk per talker's right is limited. The talker's right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker's right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker's right in a certain period of time.
- ●Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated by "Hands-free w/ PushTalk". (See page 87) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ PushTalk".
- ●The FOMA terminal works according to "Setting when closed" if you close it during communication. You can set also by pressing ⓘ◯(FUNC) and selecting "Set. when closed". (See page 67)
- ●You cannot use "On hold" or "Holding" function for PushTalk.
- ●A PushTalk call that comes in during a voice call, a PushTalk call that comes in during Public Mode (Drive Mode), and a voice call (when "PushTalk arrival act" is set to other than "Answer"), a videophone call, data communication, or a PushTalk call that comes in during PushTalk communication are recorded as missed calls in Received Calls.
- ●A PushTalk call that comes in during a videophone call or during data communication does not work and is not recorded in Received Calls.
- ●After you finish PushTalk communication or when you cannot answer to a PushTalk call, you can use a received call record to make a PushTalk call and to re-participate or participate midway in the communication so long as the PushTalk communication continues among other members. If the PushTalk communication among other members has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.
- ●When a caller adds members during PushTalk communication, the added members are not stored in Received Calls.
- ●See page 87 for how to respond to the PushTalk call during i-mode communication.
- ●When the caller is defined as the one to be rejected, the call is rejected. The setting of call rejection applies to the setting for both voice calls and videophone calls.

Information

●When a PushTalk call comes in during Lock All or Omakase Lock, " 🔊 " appears after the lock is released.

<Store in PushTalk Phonebook>
Adding Entries to PushTalk Phonebook

From the items stored in a FOMA terminal's Phonebook entry, you need to store a name (reading) and a phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook. You can store up to 1,000 entries in the PushTalk Phonebook.

1 🔲▶MENU(　New　)
▶Do the following operations.

●You can store also by selecting <New>.
●If you store multiple phone numbers from a Phonebook entry, the phone number previously stored in the PushTalk Phonebook is overwritten.

```
PushTalk PB
   Member
   <New>
```
PushTalk
Phonebook list

●You cannot show the PushTalk Phonebook list even by pressing 🔲 from the horizontal Stand-by display.

View phonebook	You can access an entry already stored in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook and store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. ▶**Call up a Phonebook entry**▶**Select a phone number**▶**YES**
Direct input	You can store the entry in the PushTalk Phonebook after storing it in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook. ▶**Phone**▶**Select a storing method.** **New**. . . Go to step 2 on page 90. **Add**. . . Go to step 3 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95. ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, press ✉(Finish) and select the phone number you want to store in the PushTalk Phonebook. The "★" mark is added to the phone number that has already been stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.

View call records	You can access a dialed call record or received call record to store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. You cannot store in the PushTalk Phonebook from the dialed/received call record of the party who is not stored in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook. ▶**Dialed calls or Received calls**▶**Select a record** ▶**Select a phone number**▶**YES**

Information

●In the PushTalk Phonebook, you cannot store the Phonebook entries set to B by Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

Store in Group

You can store PushTalk Phonebook entries in groups. You can store up to 19 members per group and create up to 10 groups.

1 **PushTalk Phonebook list**
▶📷(　Group　)
●Press 📷(Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook list.

```
PushTalk PB
   Group
1 Group 1
2 Group 2
3 Group 3
4 Group 4
```
PushTalk Group list

2 **Select a group**▶MENU(　Add　)
▶Put a check mark for members to be stored
▶✉(Finish)
●You can store also by selecting <Edit group members> from the Group Member list.

```
    Group
   Group 1
<Edit group members>
```
Group Member list

→

```
    Group
   Group 1
 DOCOMO Ichiro
 DOCOMO Jiro
 DOCOMO Saburo
✓DOCOMO Taro
```
Group Member
Selection display

Function Menu of the Group Member Selection Display

Members to store	You can display only members applied with a check mark. ●Press 📷(Store) to store the members to the group.

Search	▶Select a search method.
	Reading? . . . See page 96.
	Group? . . . . . See page 96.
	▶**Select a member.**
	You can display the Group Member Selection display with the searched members selected.

Making a Call from PushTalk Phonebook

You can make a group call to up to four members using the PushTalk Phonebook or PushTalk group.

1 PushTalk Phonebook list
▶**Put a check mark for members you want to make a call to**
▶<u>p</u> **or** <u>⊠</u>(<u>P・Dial</u>)

- Press <u>⊡</u>(<u>Group</u>) to show the PushTalk Group list.
- When you do not check any members, the call is made to the highlighted member.

PushTalk
Phonebook list

Make a Call from PushTalk Group

1 PushTalk Group list▶**Select a group.**

- Select a group and press <u>p</u> or <u>⊠</u>(<u>P・Dial</u>) to make a call to all the members in the group.
- Press <u>⊡</u>(<u>Member</u>) to show the PushTalk Phonebook list.

PushTalk Group list

2 Put a check mark for members you want to make a call to
▶<u>p</u> **or** <u>⊠</u>(<u>P・Dial</u>)

- When you do not check any members, the call is made to the highlighted member.

Group Member list

Information

- When five or more members are stored in a group, you cannot make a call to all the members by selecting the group.

Function Menu of the PushTalk Phonebook List/PushTalk Group List/Group Member List

Members to call	When the PushTalk Phonebook list or Group Member list is displayed, you can display the checked members only. ● Press <u>p</u> or <u>●</u>(<u>P・Dial</u>) to make a PushTalk call. ● Press <u>i☆</u>(<u>FUNC</u>) to select "Notify caller ID" and then you can select whether to notify your phone number. When "Cancel prefix" is selected, the FOMA terminal works according to the setting by "Caller ID notification".
Search PushTalk PB [Phonebook list only]	▶**Select a search method.** **Reading?** . . . See page 96. **Group?** . . . . . See page 96. ▶**Select a member.** You can display the PushTalk Phonebook list with the searched members selected.
Store in P-Talk PB [Phonebook list only]	See page 84.
DEL from P-Talk PB [Phonebook list only]	See page 86.
Edit group members [Group list/Member list]	You can edit the members in the group. Go to step 2 on page 84.
Edit group name [Group list only]	▶**Enter a group name.** ● You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
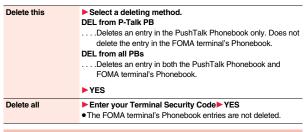
DEL from PT group [Group list only]	See page 86.
DEL group members [Member list only]	See page 86.
Sound setting	See page 87.
Vibration setting	See page 87.
Auto answer set.	See page 87.
Ring time setting	See page 87.
Hands-Free	See page 87.
Set. when closed	See page 67.
i-mode arrival act	See page 87.
P-Talk arrival act	See page 87.
Network connection	You can connect to the network to use PushTalkPlus. This is available only when you have singed up for PushTalkPlus. (See page 80)

Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries

1 **PushTalk Phonebook list▶[ⓘα](FUNC)**
▶DEL from P-Talk PB▶Do the following operations.

Delete this	**▶Select a deleting method.** **DEL from P-Talk PB** . . . .Deletes an entry in the PushTalk Phonebook only. Does not delete the entry in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook. **DEL from all PBs** . . . .Deletes an entry in both the PushTalk Phonebook and FOMA terminal's Phonebook. **▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES** ●The FOMA terminal's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Delete from PushTalk Group

1 **PushTalk Group list▶[ⓘα](FUNC)▶DEL from PT group**
▶YES

Delete Group Members

1 **Group Member list▶[ⓘα](FUNC)▶DEL group members**
▶Do the following operations.

Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information
●Even when you delete PushTalk groups or group members, the PushTalk Phonebook entries and FOMA terminal's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Setting for Making/Receiving a PushTalk Call

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**PushTalk**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Auto answer setting	▶**Select an item.** **ON** . . . . . Automatically answers immediately after receiving regardless of "Ring time setting". **OFF** . . . . Does not answer automatically.
Ring time setting	▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ≥Enter two digits from "01" through "60". ≥"Disconnected" is displayed at the other end after the ring time has elapsed.
Hands-free w/ PushTalk	You can set whether to hear the other party's voice from the speaker or from the earpiece for when PushTalk communication starts. ▶**ON or OFF** ≥See page 63 for how the FOMA terminal works while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free during communication.
PushTalk arrival act	▶**Select an item.** **Voice mail**. . . . . Connects an incoming voice call to the Voice Mail Service Center. **Call forwarding** . . . Forwards an incoming voice call to the forwarding destination. **Call rejection** . . . . . Rejects an incoming voice call and does not answer. **Answer** . . . . Shows the Voice Call Receiving display.
Sound setting	You can set a pattern for the confirmation tones which sound during PushTalk communication. ▶**Select a pattern.**
Vibration setting	You can set whether to be notified by vibration for when you try to get the talker's right or when a member's state changes to "Connected". ▶**ON or OFF**

Information

<Auto answer setting>
≥When you set to "ON", calls are automatically answered even when the FOMA terminal is closed regardless of "Setting when closed".
≥When you set to "ON", calls are automatically answered after switching to Hands-free regardless of "Hands-free w/ PushTalk". However, the FOMA terminal works according to the setting of "Hands-free w/ PushTalk" if you open the FOMA terminal after you answer a call with the FOMA terminal closed.
≥When you set to "ON", the ring tone, vibrator, Call/Charging indicator, and backlight do not work. Calls are not automatically answered during Manner Mode.

<PushTalk arrival act>
≥If you press 📞 for an incoming voice call while "Answer" is set, the Call Receiving display appears after you finish the PushTalk communication, and then you can answer the voice call. To continue the PushTalk communication, press 🇮🇷(FUNC) and select "Call rejection", "Call forwarding", or "Voice mail".

<Sound setting>
≥In the "Simple" mode, some confirmation tones (talking right obtained tone, etc.) during PushTalk communication become silent.

i-mode Arrival Act

You can set whether to show the PushTalk Call Receiving display for when a PushTalk call comes in during i-mode communication.

1 🇮🇷▶**i-mode settings**▶**i-mode arrival act**▶**Select an item.**

PushTalk preferred . . . Ends i-mode communication and brings up the PushTalk Call Receiving display.
i-mode preferred . . . . . Rejects receiving a PushTalk call and continues i-mode communication. The call is not recorded in Received Calls.

87

Phonebook

Phonebook Available for the FOMA Terminal

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA terminal itself, and the Phonebook on the UIM.

			FOMA terminal	UIM
Number of entries			1,000 entries	50 entries
Contents of Phonebook	Basic item	Name (Reading)	○	○
		Group	19 groups	10 groups
		Phone number	4 phone numbers	1 phone number
		Phone number icon	○	—
		Mail address	3 mail addresses	1 mail address
		Mail address icon	○	—
		Address	○	—
		Location information	○	—
		Birthday	○	—
		Memo	○	—
		Image	100 images	—
		Memory No.	From 000 to 999	—
	Setting item	Ring tone	○	
		Vibrator	○	
		Illumination	○	
		Picture	○	
		Chara-den	100 Chara-den images	—
		Mail ring tone	○	
		Mail vibrator	○	
		Mail illumination	○	
		Answer message	○	
	Restrictions	Restrict dialing		
		Call rejection		
		Call acceptance	○	—
		Call forwarding		
		Voice mail		
	Secret code		○	—
	Storage in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only		○	—

		FOMA terminal	UIM
Contents of Group	Name	○	○
	Ring tone		
	Vibrator		
	Illumination		
	Picture	○	—
	Chara-den		
	Mail ring tone		
	Mail vibrator		
	Mail illumination		
	Answer message		

○: Can be stored.　　　　—: Cannot be stored.

● You can set your UIM into another FOMA terminal and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

<Add to Phonebook>
Storing Phonebook Entries

You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA terminal (Phone) or on the UIM.
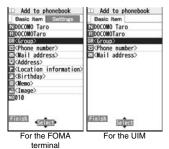
1 ⌂(for at least one second)▶Phone or UIM

The Edit Name display appears. Go to step 2 and enter a name.

● You cannot show the registration display for the Phonebook entries even by pressing and holding ⌂ for at least one second from the horizontal Stand-by display.

2 Do the following operations.

● You can press ⊡ to switch between the "Basic item" tab and "Settings" tab for the FOMA terminal's Phonebook.

For the FOMA terminal　　For the UIM

Ⓝ **Name**	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals.
	▶**Enter a name.**
	●For the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictographs and symbols as well.
	●For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters/21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 10 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters.
Ⓡ **Reading**	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals.
	▶**Enter a reading.**
	●For the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter half-pitch symbols as well.
	●For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters/25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 12 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters.
	●If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, they are not reflected in the reading.
	●If you enter "ｯ (reduced size)" or "ｭ (reduced size)" for a name, "ﾂ (half-pitch, regular size)" (for the FOMA terminal) and "ツ (regular size)" (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field.
Ⓖⓡ **Group**	In the FOMA terminal, 19 groups are available. On the UIM, 10 groups are available.
	▶**Select a group.**
	●When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is stored in "No setting".

☎ **Phone number**	You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on.
	You can store only one phone number per Phonebook entry on the UIM.
	▶**Enter a phone number.**
	●Enter from the city code for the phone numbers.
	●You can enter up to 26 digits. However, you can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs.
	●Press and hold ✳ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored.
	●If you insert "✳" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is recorded in Redial or Dialed Calls.
	●You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.
	▶**Select an icon.**
	●If you have stored a phone number in the FOMA terminal, another " ☎ <Phone number>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select " ☎ <Phone number>".

✉ **Mail address**	You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. You can store only one mail address per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ▶**Enter a mail address.** ●The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters. ●When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only. ●For the FOMA terminal, you can set a secret code as well. (See page 100) ▶**Select an icon.** ●If you have stored a mail address in the FOMA terminal, another "✉ <Mail address>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select "✉ <Mail address>".
🏠 **Address**	▶**Enter a ZIP code**▶**Enter a postal address.** ●You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code. ●You can enter up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. Further, you can enter pictographs as well. ●You cannot enter "〒" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code.

📍 **Location information**	▶**Select an item.** **By position loc.** . . . .Measures the current location (see page 328) and store the location information. After checking the location information, press ●(Set). **From loc. history** . . . .Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 337) and store it. **Attach from image** . . . .Stores the location information from an image. Select a folder, then the image. **From own number** . . . .Stores the location information from "Own number". Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●(Select). ●To delete the stored location information, select "Delete location info".
🎂 **Birthday**	▶**Enter a birthday** ●You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099. ●You can check the birthday from Schedule. (See page 408)
📝 **Memo**	▶**Enter a memo.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters. Further, you can enter pictographs as well.

Image	The stored still image is displayed when you call up the Phonebook entry. ▶**Select an item.** **Select image** . . . You can store a still image in Data Box. **Shoot image**. . . . You can store the shot still image. Perform step 2 through step 3 on page 239. ≥To release the stored still image, select "Release image". ≥The size of a still image you can store is Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. ≥If you store a still image larger than 72 x 54 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. ≥If you store a still image larger than 240 x 180 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display. ≥When "Disp. PH-book image" is set to "ON", the stored still image is displayed for an incoming call. However, when another image is stored in the "Picture" field, that image is preferentially displayed for the incoming call.	
Memory No.	▶**Enter a memory number.** ≥Enter a three-digit number of "000" through "999". ≥The lowest empty memory number "010" through "999" is entered in advance. If "010" through "999" are all occupied, the lowest empty memory number from "000" through "009" is entered.	
Ring tone	You can set a ring tone for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select ring tone** Go to step 2 on page 106. ≥To release the stored ring tone, select "Release ring tone".	
Vibrator	You can set a vibration pattern for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select vibrator**▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ≥To release the stored vibrator, select "Release vibrator".	

Illumination	You can set an illumination pattern for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select illumination**▶**Select an item.** ≥To release the stored illumination, select "Release illumination".
Picture	You can set an image to be displayed for when a call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select picture**▶**Select a type of image**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select an image.** ≥To release the stored image, select "Release picture".
Chara-den	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for videophone calls with the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select Chara-den**▶**Select a Chara-den image.** ≥To release the stored Chara-den image, select "Release Chara-den".
Mail ring tone	You can set a ring tone for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select ring tone** Go to step 2 on page 106. ≥To release the stored mail ring tone, select "Release ring tone".
Mail vibrator	You can set a vibration pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select vibrator**▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ≥To release the stored mail vibrator, select "Release vibrator".
Mail illumination	You can set an illumination pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select illumination**▶**Select an item.** ≥To release the stored mail illumination, select "Release illumination".

📷 **Answer message**	You can set an answer message for Record Message by Phonebook entry. ▶**Select answer message**▶**Select an answer message.** ≥To release the stored answer message, select "Release answer message".

3 Press ⊠(Finish).

≥If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

Phonebook entries while editing

When the low battery alarm sounds
The Phonebook entry you are editing is saved automatically. The confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing when you continue editing after charging the battery or when you operate step 1 on page 90 and select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry after changing to a charged battery.
Recall . . . You can resume editing the Phonebook entry.
New . . . . You can edit a new Phonebook entry. In this case, the interrupted data is retained. If you execute "Add to phonebook" after storing the new Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears again.
≥Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
≥If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.
If you receive a call or mail
You can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.
To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold ⌨ for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA terminal's or UIM's Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a ToruCa file is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While your current location is displayed	Location information
While the location history is displayed	Location information/ Phone number/Mail address
While a registered LCS client is displayed	Name/Phone number
While the Still Image list or a still image is displayed	Still image

1 Call up/Select an item to be stored▶ 📱(FUNC)▶Add to phonebook

≥To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store address".
When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Use 🔘 to select the mail address or phone number you want to store.
≥To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Phonebook" from "Set display".
≥When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the Scanned Code Result display for Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook"; then other information in the scanned code besides the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.

2 Phone or UIM▶Select a storing method.

New . . . Go to step 2 on page 90.
Add . . . Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data on the UIM, "Overwrite" is displayed.

3 Select a search method▶Search the Phonebook ▶Select a Phonebook entry to be stored▶●(Select)

The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

● See step 2 on page 90 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
● When you store into the FOMA terminal's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

4 ⊠(Finish)▶YES

● If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original entry, or select "Add" to store it as a new entry.

Information

● The Phonebook entry does not store the information of "Notify caller ID" included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add "186"/"184" to the phone number and store it.
● Characters that cannot be stored may be replaced by spaces or deleted, and then stored.
● You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

\<Group Setting\>
Setting Groups

You can utilize the Phonebook by sorting the entries by group such as "Company" or "Friend", or by your interest such as "Baseball" or "Ceramic art". You can set a ring tone, vibration pattern, or illumination by group.

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶Group setting

● The groups on the UIM are indicated by " ▣ ".
● To reset the group names and respective settings by group, which have already been stored, press 🎤(FUNC), select "Reset group", and then select "YES".

2 Highlight a group and press ⊠(Edit) ▶Select an item to be set▶Set the contents.

● When you select "GR Group name", enter a group name. You can store up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up to 10 characters (regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters) when you enter both full-pitch and half-pitch characters for a UIM group name.
● See step 2 on page 90 for the operations of the other items. However, you cannot set for groups on the UIM.
● Select a stored group, or press 🎤(FUNC) and select "Check setting" to check its settings. However, you cannot check the settings of the groups on the UIM.

3 Press ⊠(Finish).

<Search Phonebook>
Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

1 ○▶**Do the following operations.**
●The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you have carried out a search. Press CLR to show the Search Phonebook display.
●You cannot show the Search Phonebook display even by pressing ○ from the horizontal Stand-by display.

Search Phonebook display

All?	You can show all Phonebook entries. ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 97)
Reading?	You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading. ▶**Enter a part of the reading**▶○ ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 97)
Group?	You can show Phonebook entries stored in a specified group. ▶**Select a group.** ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 97) ●If you press ☆(FUNC) on the Group list, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.
Memory No.? [FOMA terminal only]	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Enter the memory number.** ●Enter from "000" through "999" in three digits. ●The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 97) ●From the Stand-by display, you can press ⌒ and then press ○ to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call by entering the memory number of the phone number.
Name?	You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name. ▶**Enter a part of the name**▶○

Phone number?	You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number. ▶**Enter a part of the phone number**▶○ ●You can display the Phonebook list also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing ○.
Mail address?	You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address. ▶**Enter a part of the mail address**▶○
2-touch dial? [FOMA terminal only]	You can show the list of Phonebook entries in memory number 000 through 009. ●Phonebook entries not yet stored or being set with secret are displayed as ＜－－－＞.

2 **Select an entry**▶⌒ **or** ●(Dial)
●When the entry contains multiple phone numbers, or when you searched by "Mail address?", press ○ from the detailed display to select a phone number.
●You can make a videophone call by pressing □(V.phone) or PushTalk call by pressing p.

Information
●In a search method other than "Group?" and "2-touch dial?", enter nothing and press ○; then you can search all through the Phonebook.
●When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by "Reading?" or "Memory No.?", the entry that is the closest to the condition is displayed.

Search order
The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:
"Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".
For "All?" and "Reading?", searching is done in the following order:
"Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" → "Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".
※The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

About Phonebook List

When you search from "All?", "Reading?", "Group?", or "Memory No.?", the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. With "All?" and "Reading?", the entries are sorted by every column of reading, with "Memory No.?" by every 100 of the memory number, and with "Group?" by every group.

Press [O] to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or right. However, when there are 12 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing [MENU]([Page ▲]), [⊙]([Page ▼]), or [▲][▼] brings up the previous or next page.

Phonebook list

●After you search by "Reading?", you can move the cursor to the "ア" through "ワ", "英", and "他" tab by pressing each numeric key from the list. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
  <Example>Press [5] to display the "ナ" tab. Each time you press [5], the cursor moves to the top of "ニ" "ヌ" and so on.
●After you search by "Group?", you can move the cursor to the top of each column in the tab by pressing each numeric key from the list. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
  <Example>Press [5] to move the cursor to the top of the "ナ" column. Each time you press [5], the cursor moves to the top of "ニ" "ヌ" and so on.
●After you search by "Memory No.?", you can move the cursor to the "000~" to "900~" tab by pressing each numeric key from the list.
  <Example>Press [5] to move the cursor to the "500~" tab.
●You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook list, by pressing [⌒]. Also, press [⊠]([V.phone]) to make a videophone call and press [🄿] to make a PushTalk call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.
●For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, " 🔲 " is displayed.
●For the Phonebook entry stored with i-concier information, " 🗹 " is displayed.
●" 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries set to A by Phonebook 2in1 Setting, " 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries set to B, and " 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries set to common data. (Only in Dual Mode)
●When you refer to the Phonebook from a GPS compatible i-αppli program, " 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries which contain the location information.

About the detailed display

Use [O] to highlight a tab, then the detailed contents are displayed.
●For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, " 🔲 " is displayed on the memory number field.
●When Notify Caller ID is set to "Notify caller", " 📞 " appears, and when set to "Don't notify", " 📞 " appears.
●Under the still image, " 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries set to A by Phonebook 2in1 Setting, " 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries set to B, and " 🔲 " appears for the Phonebook entries set to common data. (Only in Dual Mode)

Detailed Phonebook display (Item list)

Group — Reading — Name — Memory No. — Still image — Notify caller ID

●When a Phonebook entry contains the setting for Multi Number or Chaku-moji, the set contents are displayed in the Item list/Phone Number display.

📇 **Item list**
The first stored phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, and memo are displayed. When i-concier information is stored, a postal address, URL, and memo obtained from i-concier are displayed instead of a postal address, birthday, and memo.

📞 **Phone number**
✉ **Mail address**
●When you select the item, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field.

🔲 **Personal information**
●When you select a postal address and select "YES", you can start a GPS compatible i-αppli program set by "Select map" of "GPS settings", and a map is displayed. When you highlight a postal address and press [⊠]([Detail]), the full display appears.
●When you select the location information, the Function menu of the location information appears. (See page 329)
●When you select a memo or still image, the full display appears.

Phonebook

i-concier information

≥When you select a postal address and select "YES", you can start a GPS compatible i-αppli program set by "Select map" of "GPS settings", and a map is displayed. When you highlight a postal address and press ⌴(**Detail**), the full display appears.
≥When you select an URL and select "i-mode" or "Full Browser", and then select "YES", you can display a site or an Internet web page. When you highlight an URL and press ⌴(**Detail**), the full display appears.
≥When you select a memo, the full display appears.

Settings

≥When you select each item, a demo is played back.
Press ⏺(**Stop**) or CLR to end the demo.

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

New	You can store a new Phonebook entry. Go to step 1 on page 90.
Attach to mail	You can send an i-mode mail message with the Phonebook entry attached. Go to step 2 on page 146.
Search location	You can connect to a site for "imadocokantan search". ▶YES
Move/copy	
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Connect to Center	See page 140.
Sort	You can change the display order. ▶Select a type of order. ≥You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting "Ascending" or "Descending". ≥You cannot sort on the Phonebook list with tabs displayed.
Character size	You can switch character sizes for the Phonebook and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 123)
Send Ir/BT/iCtrans	
Send Ir data	

Send phonebook	See page 386.
Send all phonebook	See page 387.
iC transmission	
Send phonebook	See page 388.
Send all phonebook	See page 389.
Send to Bluetooth	
Send phonebook	You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth communication. ▶Select a Bluetooth device to be sent▶YES ≥When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search. ≥See page 424 for registering and connecting Bluetooth devices.
Send all phonebook	You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth communication. ▶Select a Bluetooth device to be sent ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES ≥When "Session number setting" of "Bluetooth settings" is set to "ON", enter your Terminal Security Code and then a session number. ≥When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search. ≥See page 424 for registering and connecting Bluetooth devices.
Delete data	See page 101.
Set secret/Release secret	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry. ≥If you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Send to Bluetooth>
≥You cannot send Phonebook entries from the UIM.
≥See page 421 for the Bluetooth function.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

Notify caller ID	See page 48.
Prefix numbers	See page 62.
Int'l dial assist	See page 61.
Select image	See page 77.
2in1 dial	You can select a phone number to notify the other party in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 452)
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. (See page 449)
Chaku-moji	See page 57.
Search location	See page 98.

Edit data		
	Edit phonebook	Go to step 1 on page 100.
	Sort phone number/ Sort mail address	▶**Select a phone number or mail address** ▶**Use $\Box$ to change the order**▶$\bigcirc$($\fbox{Select}$) ●From the detailed display, press $\Box$ to highlight an item to be sorted. The items can be selected in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item. ●To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. ▶$\boxed{\boxtimes}$($\fbox{Finish}$)
	Store in P-Talk PB	You can store the phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Move/copy		
	Copy to UIM	See page 419.
	Copy to microSD	See page 372.
	Copy to phone	See page 419.
	Connect to Center	See page 140.

Copy item	

Copy name	You can copy the name of Phonebook entry.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memo/Copy URL	You can copy each item of Phonebook entry. ●From the detailed display, press $\Box$ to highlight an item to be copied. The items can be selected in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.

Mail		
	Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to send to the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 146.
	Attach to mail	You can send an i-mode mail message with the Phonebook entry attached. Go to step 2 on page 146.
	Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 190.

Character size	You can switch the character size for the Phonebook and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 123)
Restrictions	See page 137.

Secret code	You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Set code** ●From the detailed display, press 🔘 to highlight a phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ●To check the secret code, select "Check code". ●To release the secret code, select "Release code". ▶**Enter a four-digit secret code**▶**YES** ●In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set. ●Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "0000".
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Send Ir/BT/iCtrans	
Send Ir data	
Send phonebook	See page 386.
Send all phonebook	See page 387.
📠 transmission	
Send phonebook	See page 388.
Send all phonebook	See page 389.
Send to Bluetooth	
Send phonebook	See page 98.
Send all phonebook	See page 98.
Delete data	See page 101.

Set secret/Release secret See page 98.

Information

<Secret code>
●You cannot set secret codes for UIM Phonebook entries.
●The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
●If you have stored the mail address as "phone number＋secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", set the secret code.

<Edit Phonebook>
Editing Phonebook Entries

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶[MENU](Edit)▶Select an item to be edited▶Edit the contents.
●See step 2 on page 90 for how to edit the Phonebook entry.
●Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

2 [✉](Finish)▶YES
●If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original contents, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry.

\<Delete Data>
Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶[ⅰα](FUNC)▶ Delete data ▶ Do the following operations.

Phone number/ This item	▶YES
	●Highlight an item to be deleted by pressing ◎ from the detailed display.
	●You cannot delete information obtained by i-concier.
This phonebook	▶YES

Delete from the Phonebook List

1 Phonebook list▶[ⅰα](FUNC)▶ Delete data ▶ Do the following operations.

Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for Phonebook entries to be deleted ▶[☒](Finish)▶YES
	●You can check or uncheck entries all at once by pressing [ⅰα](FUNC) and selecting "Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/Release all".
	●Perform the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.
Delete all in tab	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab. ▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES

Information
●When you delete a Phonebook entry that is stored in the PushTalk Phonebook, the PushTalk Phonebook entry is also deleted.

\<No. of Phonebook>
Checking Phonebook Storage Status

1 [MENU]▶ Phonebook▶ No. of phonebook

Phone
Phonebook. . . The number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA terminal (Phone)
Secret. . . . . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data (Displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only)
Image . . . . The number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored
Chara-den . . . The number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored
PushTalk . . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored in the PushTalk Phonebook
Voice dial . . . . The number of Phonebook entries set as voice dial entries
Rest . . . . [☎]: The number of phone numbers that can still be stored
　　　　　　　　[✉]: The number of mail addresses that can still be stored
UIM
Phonebook. . . The number of Phonebook entries stored on the UIM

Information
●While you are using 2in1, the number of displayable Phonebook entries for each mode is displayed. (See page 453)

\<2-touch Dial>
Making a Call with a Few Keys Operation

When the entry is stored in memory number "000" through "009" in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and [ﾉ].

1 Numeric key ([○] to [⑨])▶[ﾉ] or [●](Dial)

●You can make a videophone call by pressing [☒](V.phone) or a PushTalk call by pressing [ℙ].

Information
●When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.

Information

- When you set "Restrict dialing" to a Phonebook entry of memory number 000 through 009, set it to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store a Phonebook entry of memory number from 000 through 009 as secret data, make a call to that entry in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

<Voice Dial>

Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Voice Dial Setting

MENU 2 6

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA terminal (Phone).

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings
▶Voice dial setting▶<New>

- You can edit the stored voice dial name by pressing 🖂(　Edit 　). Go to step 3.
- To delete the stored voice dial entry, press 🔯(　FUNC 　) and select "Delete" or "Delete all" and then select "YES".

2 Search the Phonebook▶Select a Phonebook entry.

The display for search method you used last time appears.

- The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial list.

3 Enter a voice dial name.

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.
- The reading (katakana only) of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.

Information

- The voice dial name set by this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.

Information

- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store it.
- You cannot store "ボイスセッテイ (Boisusettei)" as a voice dial name.

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry you set in the Voice Dial list. When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

1 📞(for at least one second)
▶As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.

Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds. Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

- You cannot change the volume of the voice recognition start tone. The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If you say the word "ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)", the display of "Voice settings" appears. (See page 103)
- When "Auto voice dial" is set to "ON", the display for Auto Voice Dial appears after the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry. Then about two seconds later, the FOMA terminal automatically dials out.
- You cannot access a voice dial entry even by pressing and holding 📞 for at least one second from the horizontal Stand-by display.

2 Highlight a detected result and press 📞 or ●(　Dial 　).

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- You can show the detailed Phonebook display by pressing 🖂(　Detail 　). Highlight a phone number and press 📞 or ●(　Dial 　) to make a voice call. Also, you can make a videophone call by pressing 🖂(V. phone) or a PushTalk call by pressing 🄿.

Information

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.

Information

- ●Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- ●Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, noisy breathing or other noise.
- ●Vocalize in quiet, noise-free locations.
- ●While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.

To access a voice dial entry using the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch

You need to set "Voice headset dial" to "ON" and open the FOMA terminal in advance.

1 Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) for at least one second.

2 Perform the operations of "Dial from Phonebook by Voice" on page 102.

- ●You can make a call also by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch instead of pressing ⎡ or ⎡●⎤.

To access a voice dial entry using a Bluetooth device

You can access a voice dial entry with the FOMA terminal closed as well. You need to set "Voice headset dial" to "ON" in advance, and connect with the Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service.

- ●For using the Hands-free service, the Bluetooth device needs to support a voice recognition function.

1 Press the switch of the Bluetooth device.

- ●You can access a voice dial entry also by pressing and holding ⎡▲⎤ for at least one second when the FOMA terminal is closed.

2 Access a voice dial entry following the voice guidance.

Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.
- ●The FOMA terminal automatically dials out about two seconds after the voice guidance informing of dialing finishes.

Voice Settings

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Do the following operations.

Auto voice dial	You can automatically make a call to the phone number accessed by voice. ▶ON or OFF
Voice headset dial	You can access the voice dial entries by using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option). ▶ON or OFF
Read aloud settings	See page 402.
Read aloud volume	See page 403.
Read aloud speed	See page 403.
Read aloud output	See page 403.
Read aloud valid set.	See page 403.

Sound/Screen/Light Settings

<Select Ring Tone>
Changing Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for each incoming type.
If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion movie and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

●The ring tone is the PCM sound source, chord of 128 tones, and ADPCM compliant.
●See "Add to Phonebook" for setting a ring tone by Phonebook entry, and see "Group Setting" for setting it by group.

■**Ring Tone List (pre-installed)**

Display	Title	Name of Lyricist/Composer
Pattern 1	—	—
Pattern 2	—	—
Pattern 3	—	—
Pattern 4	—	—
Pattern 5	—	—
SONATINE※1	SONATINE	Composer: WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART
Techno	Techno	—
PARADE OF THE WOODEN SOLDIERS※1	PARADE OF THE WOODEN SOLDIERS	Composer: JESSEL LEON
SUMMERTIME※1	SUMMERTIME	Composer: GERSHWIN GEORGE
TRITSCH TRATSCH POLKA OP 214※1	TRITSCH TRATSCH POLKA OP 214	Composer: STRAUSS JUN JOHANN
SOMEDAY MY PRINCE WILL COME	SOMEDAY MY PRINCE WILL COME	Composer: CHURCHILL FRANK E
Gentle Flow※1	Gentle Flow	—
PEER GYNT SUITE NR 1 OP 46/ MORGENSTEMNING※1	PEER GYNT SUITE NR 1 OP 46/ MORGENSTEMNING	Composer: GRIEG EDVARD HAGERUP
Electrical※1	—	—
Acoustic Guitar※1	—	—
Minimal※1	—	—
Documentary	—	—
Magical Stick	—	—
Smart Beep	—	—
Ukulele	—	—
Waterdrop	—	—
Lemon's Road※2※3	Lemon's Road	TOMOYASU MURATA

※1 3D sound is supported. See page 107 for 3D sound.
※2 i-motion movie
※3 © 2008 TOMOYASU MURATA COMPANY.

(Note) The names of lyricists and composers are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.
Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Sound**▶**Select ring tone** ▶**Select an incoming type.**

●Select an item and press ⊠(Play) to check the contents actually played back or displayed.

2 **Select ring tone**▶**Select a type of ring tone.**

Melody . . . . Sets a melody as a ring tone.
MUSIC. . . . . Sets a Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone.
ℹ motion . . . . Sets an i-motion movie as a ring tone. (Chaku-motion/ Chaku-uta®)
Voice announce . . . Sets the sound recorded by "Voice announce" as a ring tone. The setting is completed.
OFF . . . . Sets a ring tone off. The setting is completed.

3 **Select a folder**▶**Select a ring tone.**

●If you select "MUSIC" in step 2, select "Fullsong ring tone" or "Point ring tone". (See page 286)
●See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information

●You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting "Phone" or "Videophone", and then by selecting "Select calling disp.". Go to step 2 on page 114.
●You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR" or "MessageF", and then by selecting "Select receiving disp.". Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113.

Information

- The priority order of ring tones is as follows: "Read aloud settings" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select ring tone" ("Set as ring tone" of "Multi number" when a call comes in to the additional number, "Ringtone set. for No. B" of "2in1 setting" when a call comes in to Number B while using 2in1).
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Display setting".
- See " 🔣 motion info" to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press 🔲 or others to stop the ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over "Display setting". However, if you set a voice-only i-motion movie for the ring tone, the image set by "Display setting" is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- You cannot set an i-motion movie which contains video for "PushTalk" or "i-concier".
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone as follows: "Chat mail" → "i-mode mail/SMS" → "MessageR" → "MessageF". If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For melodies downloaded, attached to mail, or prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal, a playing part may be specified in advance. When a play-part-specified melody is set for a ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

\<Melody Effect\> MENU 6 4

Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

You can set whether to add stereophonic sound effects to the playback tone of melodies and i-motion movies, ring tones, and effect tones.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Sound**▶**Melody effect**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Stereo&3DSound	Plays back 3-dimensional sound from the stereo-earphone set. Effective for the i-αppli effect tones or ring tones. ▶**ON or OFF**
Position to play	Sets the play start position of the melody that has been set for the ring tone or alarm tone. ▶**Select an item.** **Play all**. . . . . Plays back from the beginning of the melody. **Play portion** . . . Plays back from the start position set for the melody.

3D Sound

3D Sound is a function that creates the stereophonic sound and the sound moving through the space, using the stereo-earphone set. 3D Sound compatible i-αppli games, ring tones, and i-motion movies enable you to enjoy live-like feeling of sounds.

Information

- Stereognostic sense might differ depending on the person. If you feel strange, switch "Stereo&3DSound" to "OFF".

<**Vibrator**> MENU 5 4

Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Vibrator ▶Select an incoming type▶Select a vibration pattern.

Pattern 1 . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 0.5 second) and off (about 0.5 second).

Pattern 2 . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 1 second) and off (about 1 second).

Pattern 3 . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 3 seconds) and off (about 1 second).

Melody linkage . . . Vibrates in time with the vibration pattern stored in the melody.

OFF . . . . Does not vibrate.

● While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA terminal vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you select "Melody linkage".

● The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while "Vibrator" is set to other than "OFF":

 [Vp] : You set "Phone", "PushTalk", or "Videophone".

 [V] : You set "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".

 [Vp²] : You set "Phone", "PushTalk", or "Videophone", and set "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".

Information

● The priority order of vibrators is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Vibrator".

● Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA terminal vibrates with "Pattern 2" if an i-motion movie or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.

● Be careful not to leave the FOMA terminal on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA terminal might move and fall by vibration.

<**Voice Announce**> MENU 5 5

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound recorded with the FOMA terminal for a ring tone (including a ring tone for Number B of 2in1), On-hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", and "TV timer", and answer message for Record Message.

You can record only one item for about 15 seconds.

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec.msg/voice memo▶Voice announce ▶Record

● To suspend recording midway, press ●(Stop), ⌒, or CLR. The contents recorded to that point are saved.

● The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns.

● The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask during recording. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)

● To play back the recorded sound, select "Play". To suspend playback midway, press ●(Stop), ⌒, or CLR.

● To erase the recorded sound, select "Erase", then select "YES".

<**Melody Call Setting**>

Changing Ringback Tone

Melody Call is a service that changes the ringback tone phone callers hear, to a melody you like.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

● Melody call is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Melody Call setting ▶YES▶Operate following the instructions on the display.

Information

- Melody Call is not available for incoming videophone calls and PushTalk calls.
- When you select "YES" from the confirmation display asking whether to connect to the site, the line is connected to the i-mode site. You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the site for settings, however, you are charged for connecting to the IP site, i-mode menu site, and free melody corner.

<Keypad Sound>

MENU 3 0

Setting Keypad Sound

1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Sound ▶ Keypad sound ▶ ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot change the volume for keypad sound.
- If you set this function to "OFF", the battery level tone (see page 44) and respective warning tones do not sound.
- The keypad does not make a sound when you press ⒜, during ringing, or during playback of a movie or i-motion movie.
- When you press ⒝ with the FOMA terminal closed, the FOMA terminal works following "Info notice setting" on page 121.

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.

1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings ▶ Battery ▶ Charge sound ▶ ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot change the volume for charge sound.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Quality Alarm>

MENU 7 5

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting

When a call is nearly disconnecting midway due to bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before disconnection.

1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Talk ▶ Quality alarm ▶ Select an alarm.

No tone . . . . . Does not sound.
High tone. . . . High alarm sounds.
Low tone . . . . Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" sounds only from the earpiece during a videophone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time>

MENU 6 8

Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail, Messages R/F, and i-concier information.

1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Sound ▶ Mail/Msg. ring time ▶ Select a type of mail or message ▶ ON or OFF ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter in two digits from "01" through "30".

Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

You can set where you make the ring tone and alarm sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Sound**▶**Headset usage setting**
▶**Headset and speaker or Headset only**

Information
●Even when you set "Headset only", the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, the tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds have elapsed if the tone sounds for the operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification.
●Even when you set "Headset only", the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch or when you start shooting still images or movies.
●In the following cases, the tone sounds from the earphone when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected, and from the speakers when it is not connected, regardless of this setting:
· While watching a 1Seg program
· During playback of a video file
· During playback of an i-motion movie
· During playback of a PC movie
· During playback of a melody
· While an i-αppli program is running
· During playback of a music file by MUSIC Player
· During playback of a Music&Video Channel program
●Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch around the FOMA terminal.
●The FOMA terminal may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch close to the FOMA terminal during a call.

Muting Tones from FOMA Terminal

Just by pressing a key, you can set to mute tones such as a ring tone and keypad sound from the FOMA terminal.
You can use "Manner mode set" to select Manner Mode functions from three types; "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original".
While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or while "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original", you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other end.

1 **During standby/During a call**
▶ # **(for at least one second)**

Manner mode selected in "Manner mode set" is set.
●When the FOMA terminal is closed, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to activate Manner Mode.
●During Manner Mode, " 📢 " is displayed. The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.
  📳 : Indicates that "Vibrator" will work to notify events.
  📢/ 📢/ 📢 : Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".

Information
●If you activate Manner Mode during a call or calling, the message to that effect appears.
●The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or movies.
●In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the melody at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume is Level 2.
●In Manner Mode, if you do the following operations, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back voice or music.
· Watching a 1Seg program
· Playing back an i-motion movie
· Playing back a video file
· Playing back a PC movie
· Playing back a music file by MUSIC Player
· Playing back a Music&Video Channel program
Select "YES" to play it back at the volume set for each player. When you change the volume level, it is played back at the set volume for the next time.

Information

≥When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the sound comes out of the earphone. The confirmation display asking whether to play back sound or music files during Manner Mode does not appear. Further, the playback tone does not sound from the speakers even if you unplug the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during playing back sound or music files by each player.

To release Manner Mode

Press and hold #⃞ for at least one second. During a call or calling, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

≥When the FOMA terminal is closed, press and hold ▼⃞ for at least one second to release Manner Mode.

To activate Manner Mode during ringing

Press 🖂⃞(Memo) (#⃞ for PushTalk call) or ▼⃞.
Manner Mode is activated and Record Message is simultaneously activated so that the caller can leave a voice/video message.
Even when "Record message setting" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.
Press 📞⃞ or ●⃞(Answer) to answer a voice call, or press 📞⃞, ●⃞(Answer), or MENU⃞(Subst.) to answer a videophone call.

≥When five messages for voice calls and two messages for videophone calls have already been recorded, or when a PushTalk call comes in, Record Message does not work. Manner Mode specified by "Manner mode set" works.

≥After you finish a call, Manner Mode is still activated.

<Manner Mode Set>

MENU 2 0

Selecting Manner Mode Type

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

■**Operations during Manner Mode**

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		ON or OFF
Vibrator※1	ON		ON or OFF
Phone volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step①
Mail volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step②
Alarm volume※2	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step
Memo tone	ON	OFF	ON or OFF③
Keypad sound	OFF		ON or OFF④
Microphone sensitivity	Up		Normal or Up
Low voltage alarm tone (Low battery alarm)	OFF		ON or OFF When "LV alarm tone" is set to "ON", it works with the same set value as ①.※3
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ① · ②.
On hold tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※4
Holding tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※5
ToruCa-received tone and ToruCa failed-to-receive tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Works with the same set value as ③.
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent
Voice recognition start tone	Silent		Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※6
Playback tones of attached melody	Silent		Silent
Effect tones of Decome-Anime	Silent		Silent
Warning tones	Silent		Works with the same set value as ④.
Schedule alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.

111

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
ToDo alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.
TV timer alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※7
Timer recording alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※8
Start tones for shooting still images and movies	Level 4		Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting shutter sound	OFF		Works with the same set value as ①.※4
Switching to Hands-free by "Hands-free w/ V. phone" or "Hands-free w/ PushTalk"	OFF		OFF
Read aloud volume	Silent		Silent
Effect tones of Flash movies	Silent		Silent

※1 Vibrator works for the following tones:
　Ring tones and alarm tones for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" and "Timer recording"
　　The vibration pattern is the same as the setting you set on page 108. However, if the setting you set on page 108 is "OFF", "Pattern 2" applies.
　Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail
　　The FOMA terminal vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new mail messages and vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls and new mail messages.
※2 When "Prefer manner mode" on page 405 is set to "OFF", the tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.
※3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is "Silent".
※4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when ① is "Step".
※5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is not "Silent".
※6 The tone sounds at Level 6 when ① is not "Silent".
※7 When "Prefer manner mode" on page 264 is set to "OFF", the tone sounds at the volume set for TV Timer.
※8 The tone does not sound when ① is "Step".

You can select from among standard "Manner mode" to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, "Super silent" to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece, or "Original" to customize operations.

1 [MENU]▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Manner mode set
　▶Manner mode, Super silent or Original
　▶Do the following operations.

Record msg.	▶**ON or OFF** ●Even if you select "ON", the ring time is fixed to about 13 seconds and cannot be changed when "Record message setting" on page 71 is set to "OFF". ●See page 71 for Record Message Setting.
Vibrator	You can set the FOMA terminal to vibrate for incoming calls and mail. ▶**ON or OFF** ●See page 108 for Vibrator.
Phone vol.	You can adjust the ring volume for incoming voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls. ▶**Use 🔘 to adjust the volume.** ●See page 68 for Ring Volume.
Mail vol.	You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, and i-concier information. ▶**Use 🔘 to adjust the volume.** ●See page 68 for Ring Volume.
Alarm vol.	▶**Use 🔘 to adjust the volume.** ●See page 404 for Alarm.
Memo tone	You can set the FOMA terminal to sound a confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, and a movie memo is recorded. ▶**ON or OFF**
Keypad sound	▶**ON or OFF** ●See page 109 for Keypad Sound.
Mic sensitiv.	▶**Normal or Up**

LV alarm tone	▶**ON or OFF**
	●See page 44 for LV Alarm Tone (low battery alarm).

2 Press [⌧]([Finish]).

<Display Setting>   [MENU][5][6]

Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA terminal or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display. You can set it for the vertical display and horizontal display respectively.

1 [MENU]▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting ▶Stand-by display or Stand-by disp. Wide ▶Select a type of image.

●If you select "Calendar/schedule", select a display format, and then select "BG image ON" or "BG image OFF". If you select "BG image OFF", the setting is completed.
You cannot select "Calendar (2 months)" and "Calendar (3 months)" for "Stand-by disp. Wide".

●If you select "ⁱ αppli display", select an i-αppli program. The setting is completed. You cannot select "ⁱ αppli display" for "Stand-by disp. Wide".

2 Select a folder▶Select an image.

●On the Stand-by display, the image smaller than the display is shown in equivalent dimensions or enlarged to fit to the display size, depending on the image size.

●See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

When Calendar/Schedule is set

You can display schedule events of the day (up to 10) or calendar in the set format on the Stand-by display. You can check the schedule events or calendar and can set schedule events (see page 407) with ease.

You can access the schedule events or calendar by pressing [●] from the vertical Stand-by display. Highlight an item to be operated and press [●]([Select]).

●When you select a schedule event, you can confirm the previous or next schedule events by pressing [◌]. You can display the detailed schedule display by pressing [●]([Select]).

11/18 (Tue) 10:00

For "Calendar+schedule"

●When you select the calendar, you can display the previous or next calendar by pressing [◌]. If "Calendar (1 month)", "Calendar (2 months)", or "Calendar (3 months)" is set, you can display the previous or next calendar also by pressing [◌]. You can set a schedule event by pressing [●]([Select]).

When an original animation or animation GIF is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press [⌒] from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press [⌒] from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The image stopped such as by your first operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press [⌒] from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

●Press [◌] or [▲]/[▼] during playback to adjust the volume.
Press [●], [⌧], [ⁱα], [MENU], [📷], [◌], [CLR], [⌒], [ⁱ] or [⌒] to end the playback.

●If you play back an i-motion movie during Manner Mode, the sound is not played back.

113

Not to display icons on the Stand-by display

Press $\frown$ from the Stand-by display.

Calendar, schedule events, status icons, notification icons, and desktop icons are cleared. Press $\frown$ again to show the icons and others.

When a Flash movie is set for the Stand-by display, however, the following operations are performed:

・When you press $\frown$ during playback of a Flash movie, the playback pauses.
   Press $\frown$ again to clear the icons and others.

Information

●The schedule list shows the today's schedule events whose start time has not come, and the today's schedule events set as "Whole day". Holidays are not displayed.
●Some i-motion movies might not be correctly displayed.
●You cannot set a still image larger than the Stand-by (480 x 854) size or in excess of 300 Kbytes for the Stand-by display.
●You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Stand-by display.
●The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.

1 MENU**▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting
   ▶Wake-up display**▶**Select a type of image.

   ●If you select "Message", enter a message. You can enter up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters.
   ●If you select "My picture" or " $\overset{\circ}{\underset{\circ}{\square}}$ motion", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113.
   ●See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information

●You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Wake-up display.
●The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

You can set an image for the Dialing/Call Receiving display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1 MENU**▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting
   ▶Select a type of display.

   ●When "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" is selected, select "Select calling disp.".
   ●When "Mail receiving" is selected, select "Select receiving disp." and go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113.
   ●If you select "Dialing", "Videophone dialing", "Mail sending", "Check new message", or "Mail/msg. rcpt result", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113.
   ●Select "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" or "Mail receiving" and press $\boxed{\square}$(Play) to check the contents actually displayed or played back.

2 Select a type of image.
   Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113.

Information

●When you select "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming", or "Mail receiving", select "Select ring tone" to set the ring tone. Go to step 2 on page 106.
●The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Disp. PH-book image" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", the default image is displayed.
   The same order applies if a call comes in to Number B while using 2in1. However, when you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion) by "Ringtone set. for No. B", it is played back as Chaku-motion, taking priority over this function.
●When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set a voice-only i-motion movie, the image set by this function is displayed.
●When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" is played back.

Information

- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Select ring tone".
- You cannot set some images for "Display setting".
- The sound of Flash movies is not played back.

Set Battery Icon and Antenna Icon

You can set the icons for battery level and radio wave reception level that appear on the display.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting**
▶**Battery icon or Antenna icon**▶**Select a folder**
▶**Select an image.**

- You cannot change icons such as "🔋" or "self".

Show Icons in Color/Monochrome

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting**
▶**Icon color**▶**Color or Monochrome**

- You cannot change the battery icon and antenna icon.

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the still image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Incoming call**
▶**Disp. PH-book image**▶**ON or OFF**

Information

- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Picture for Phonebook entry" → "Picture for group" → "Image for Phonebook entry" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", the default image is displayed.

<Private Window>　　　　　　　　　　　　　　MENU 9 3

Setting Displays for Private Window

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Private window**
▶**ON or OFF**▶**Do the following operations.**

Clock	You can set the display pattern of the clock. ▶**Pattern 1, Pattern 2, Pattern 3 or Pattern 4**
Orientation	You can set the direction of the clock to be displayed. ▶**Pattern 1 or Pattern 2**
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark) through Level 3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
Called	You can display the phone number (name when stored in the Phonebook) of the caller during ringing. ▶**ON or OFF** You can set whether to display a Chaku-moji message. ▶**ON or OFF**
Mail	You can display the received date/time and others of the mail message or Message R/F. (See page 33) ▶**ON or OFF** - The received date/time and others of the mail messages or Messages R/F in the box or folder with security set are not displayed.
i-Channel ticker	▶**ON or OFF** - You can set for each mode of 2in1. When 2in1 is deactivated, it becomes common to the setting in A Mode.
Disp. connection	You can set whether to display animations/characters during communication. ▶**ON or OFF**

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Terminal

When you have a missed call, new mail message, new chat mail message, or new Message R/F, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox list/Chat Mail display/Message R/F list is displayed at opening the FOMA terminal.

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Recv. mail/call at open**
▶**ON or OFF**

Information

- ●When newly received messages and missed calls are found, the detailed Missed Call display appears.
- ●When a new mail message, chat mail, Message R/F are simultaneously received, the messages are displayed in the order of the chat mail message, i-mode message, Message R, and Message F.

<Backlight>   MENU 7 0

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Backlight**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Lighting	You can set whether to light the backlight in ordinary time. ▶**ON or OFF** ●If you set to "OFF", " <img> " appears on the Stand-by display. Also, you can set whether to activate Power Saver Mode for the display. ▶**ON or OFF** ▶**Enter a light time (seconds).** ●Enter from "060" through "999" in three digits.

Charging	▶**Standard or Constant light** **Standard**. . . . . . . Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time. **Constant light** . . . . When 15 seconds elapse without doing any operations, the backlight becomes level 1. The display does not switch to Power Saver Mode. ●When the FOMA terminal is connected to AC adapter (option) and so on, lights in accordance with the setting of this function also after charging.
Area	You can set the range the backlight lights in. ▶**LCD+Keys or LCD**
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness of the backlight for the display to Level 1 (dark) through Level 5 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.** ●When "Auto setting" is set, the backlight set by "Area" is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness that has been detected by the light sensor.
Soft light	You can set whether to light the backlight softly for the display. ▶**ON or OFF** ●Even if you set to "OFF", the backlight might light softly for some functions.

To switch the backlight on/off by pressing one key

Press and hold 5 for at least one second.

- ●While a Decome-Anime message is displayed, an i-αppli program is running, a Flash movie is displayed, or entering characters, you cannot switch the backlight on/off by pressing and holding 5 for at least one second.

Information

- ●When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the backlight stays lit while a call is coming in and the area specified by "Area" lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA terminal. The backlight stays lit while the camera is activated or a movie/i-motion movie is played back. When "OFF" is set, it does not light. However, it stays lit during recording of a movie regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
- ●See page 76 for Backlight during a videophone call.
- ●See page 268 for Backlight for while watching a 1Seg program.
- ●When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.

Information

- If "Power saver mode" is set to "ON" and the specified time elapses without doing any operations, the FOMA terminal switches to Power Saver Mode and the display goes off. However, the FOMA terminal might not switch to Power Saver Mode depending on the function in use.
- When a Flash movie or an i-motion movie is set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display shifts to Power Saver Mode after ending the playback and a standby time elapses.
- The display appears when you operate the FOMA terminal, receive a call, or receive i-Channel tickers. However, the receiving display does not appear when you receive a call in Public Mode (Drive Mode).

\<LCD AI\>
Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically

You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight and to compensate the image quality according to that brightness during playback of i-motion movies, PC movies, Music&Video Channel programs, or video files, during a videophone call, or while watching a 1Seg program.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶LCD AI▶ON or OFF

- If you operate the setting from the Function menu during a videophone call or watching a 1Seg program, the setting is effective only for the current videophone call or 1Seg program.

Information

- If you set to "ON", the brightness is adjusted within the level specified for "Brightness" of "Backlight". The brightness is adjusted also while you are selecting a menu item.
- This function is disabled during Play Background.

\<View Blind\>
Making Display Hard to See from People Around

You can adjust the contrast of the display so that it is hardly viewed from a slanted angle.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶View blind▶ON or OFF ▶Select a contrast.

- When "ON" is set, "🔲" appears on the Stand-by display.
- While a contrast level is selected, the selected contrast level appears on the display for confirmation.

To switch View Blind on/off by pressing one key

Press and hold 8 for at least one second.

- While a Decome-Anime message is displayed, an i-αppli program is running, a Flash movie is displayed, a PDF file is displayed, or entering characters, you cannot switch View Blind on/off by pressing and holding 8 for at least one second.

\<Image Quality\>
Setting Quality of Display

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Image quality ▶Select an item.

Normal . . . . . Normal image quality
Vivid . . . . Vivid image quality
Dynamic . . . Dynamic image quality in which motion is emphasized

<Color Theme Setting>　　　　　　　　　　MENU 8 6
Setting Color Combination for Display

You can set the display color pattern of characters, backgrounds, and so on.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Color theme setting ▶Select a color theme.

●While a color theme is selected, the selected color theme appears on the display for confirmation.

Information
●You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DOCOMO pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.

<Menu Icon Setting>　　　　　　　　　　MENU 5 7
Setting Display of Main Menu

You can change the icons and the background images of Main Menu.

1 MENU▶[☑](Menu set)▶Select a pattern.

●If you set "Simple menu", Main Menu switches to a menu focusing on only basic functions for easy operation. Some operating procedures or items which appear on the display in Simple Menu differ from the ones described in this manual.

2 When you select "Customize" in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed ▶Select a folder▶Select an image.

Repeat step 2 and set menu icons and a background image.
●While selecting a menu icon or background image, press [☑](Play) to confirm the currently set image.
●To reset the menu icon and background image set to "Customize" to "スタンダード (Standard)" in the "Pre-installed" folder, press [i✖](FUNC) and select "Reset" or "All reset", then select "YES".
●See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information
●The image you can set "Customize" is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images.
●When the image you set "Customize" is deleted, "スタンダード (Standard)" in the "Pre-installed" folder returns.
●When Personal Data Lock is activated while "Customize" is set, the default image is displayed.
●When you set "Customize", the main menu icons do not switch even if you switch "Select language".

<Kisekae Tool>
Using Kisekae Tool

You can use Kisekae Tool to change the ring tone, Stand-by display, menu icons and others at a time.
●See page 204 for details on how to download Kisekae Tool files.
●See page 369 for details on how to operate Kisekae Tool files from Data box.

■Items that can be set with Kisekae Tool
・Select ring tone
・Display setting
・Color theme setting
・Menu icon setting
・"Clock" and "Orientation" of Private window
・Font
・Ticker font size set.
・Ticker color set.
・Ticker scroll speed
・Positioning ring tone
・Tone

●Items that can be set differ depending on the Kisekae Tool file.
●The setting change of phone/videophone ring tones, mail ring tone, Stand-by display, and clock is applied only to the A Mode of 2in1. The other changes are applied to the all modes of 2in1.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Kisekae ▶Highlight a Kisekae Tool file and press [☑](Set all) ▶YES

●"★" is added to the Kisekae Tool file collectively set at the moment.
●Depending on the selected Kisekae Tool file, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to change the character size. When you select "NO", you might not be able to set the Kisekae Tool file correctly.

Information

- For the functions set by Kisekae Tool, each setting display is shown with "Follow Kisekae Tool" highlighted. You can separately change each setting, however, if you want to reset to the setting by Kisekae Tool, you need to perform collective settings again. You cannot select "Follow Kisekae Tool".
- If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu. Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

Function Menu of Main Menu

Change launcher	You can manually replace the items on Main Menu. ▶Select a destination to save to▶YES
Disp. default MENU	You can temporarily show Main Menu of "Normal". ●Once you close Main Menu of "Normal", the currently set Main Menu returns.
Reset	See page 119.

Reset Changed Design

You can reset the items changed by Kisekae Tool.

1 MENU▶(iα)(FUNC)▶Reset
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Reset disp. /sound . . . .Resets all of "■Items that can be set with Kisekae Tool" to the default.

Reset menu screen . . . .Resets Main Menu to the default. You can reset also by pressing and holding CLR for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display and selecting "YES".

Reset menu log . . . . . . .Resets the operation records of Main Menu to the default.

2 YES

Information

- Even if you perform "Reset disp. /sound" or "Reset menu screen", you cannot reset "Character size".
- Even if you execute "Reset menu screen", the Main Menu items you have manually replaced by "Change launcher" are not reset.

<Set to Machi-chara>
Setting Machi-chara image

By setting Machi-chara image, you can be notified of missed calls, new mail messages, new i-concier information and others by Machi-chara image.

- See page 204 for details on how to download Machi-chara images.
- See page 365 for details on how to operate Machi-chara images from Data box.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Machi-chara
▶Set to Machi-chara

- To release Machi-chara image, select "Release Machi-chara".

2 Highlight a Machi-chara image and press (⊠)(Set).

- ●"★" is added to the Machi-chara image set at the moment.

Information

- Machi-chara image is not displayed in the following cases:
  - During Lock All
  - During Personal Data Lock
  - During Omakase Lock
  - While selecting an icon and others on the Stand-by display
  - While playing back an i-motion movie set as the Stand-by display
- Some Machi-chara images might be displayed in the state changed, depending on the elapsed time after setting, Total Calls Duration, or the number of sending/receiving mail messages. If you move these Machi-chara images to the microSD card or execute "Reset all info", they return to the first state.

<Horizontal Open Menu>

Setting Display of Horizontal Open Menu

1 m▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Horizontal open menu**
▶**Pattern 1 or Pattern 2**

<Illumination>

Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator and Others

1 m▶**Set./Service**▶**Illumination**
▶**Do the following operations.**

All illum. setting	You can set all illumination items at one time. ▶**Select a pattern.**
Incoming illumination	See page 121.
Illumination in talk	You can set the illumination for during a call. ▶**Select an item.** ●The Call/Charging indicator flickers for confirmation while you are selecting. ●It flickers in the same color while Record Message is working, during answer-hold (On Hold), or while a call is on hold (Holding).
Miss/unread illum.	The Call/Charging indicator flickers for missed calls, new mail messages, new chat mail messages, new Messages R/F, not replied i-αppli call, or new i-concier information at about 5-second interval for about 3 hours. ▶**ON or OFF** ●It does not flicker in Public Mode (Drive Mode), during Lock All, and during Omakase Lock. Flickering does not resume even after Public Mode (Drive Mode) or each lock is released.
Music&Video Ch illum.	The Call/Charging indicator flickers when obtaining Music&Video Channel programs is completed at about 5-second interval for about 30 minutes. ▶**ON or OFF**

Illum. when closed	The Call/Charging indicator lights when the FOMA terminal is closed. ▶**ON or OFF**
Hourly illumination	You can be notified of the specified time (every hour at 0 minutes) by the tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator. ▶**Select a pattern.** **OFF** . . . . The Call/Charging indicator does not light. **Pattern 1** . . . A fixed tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights in the fixed color. **Pattern 2** . . . The tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator change by time. ●The Call/Charging indicator lights and the time tone sounds for confirmation while you are selecting. ●"Hourly illumination" does not work while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, or Lock All or Omakase Lock is activated. ●Time tone sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If "Step" is set, it sounds at Level 2.
MUSIC illumination	The Call/Charging indicator flickers when you start playback by MUSIC Player. ▶**ON or OFF**
Bluetooth illumination	The Call/Charging indicator flickers during connecting to Bluetooth devices. ▶**ON or OFF** ●It flickers at about 5-second interval for about 5 minutes when the connection is completed.
IC card illumination	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers when you place the FOMA terminal over an IC card scanning device or during iC communication. ▶**ON or OFF** ●It does not light/flicker during IC Card Lock.
PushTalk illumination	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers when you try to get the PushTalk talker's right, or when a member's state changes to "Connected". ▶**ON or OFF**
Side key illumination	You can set the illumination for when you press ▲ with the FOMA terminal closed. ▶**Select an item.** ●The Call/Charging indicator flickers for confirmation while you are selecting. ●The lighting duration differs depending on the illumination.

Check settings	You can check the setting contents for "Incoming illumination", "Illumination in talk", "Hourly illumination" and "Side key illumination".

Incoming Illumination　　　　　　　　　　MENU 8 9

You can set an illumination for each incoming type.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Illumination**▶**Incoming illumination**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Set color	▶Select an incoming type▶Select an item.
	≥To make the indicator light in colors "Color 1" to "Color 12" in order, select "Gradation".
	≥The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers for confirmation while you are selecting.
Set pattern	You can set the lighting pattern of the Incoming Illumination.
	▶Select a pattern.
	Standard . . . . Lights in the same pattern repeatedly.
	Melody linkage. . . . Lights with the ring tone.

Color setting		
	Edit color name	▶Select a color▶Enter a name.
		≥You can edit "Color 1" through "Color 12" only.
		≥You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Adjust color tone	▶Select a color▶Adjust the color tone.
		≥You can adjust the color tone of "Color 1" through "Color 12" only.
		≥Use 🔲 to select a color and use 🔲 to change the color tone.

Information

<Set color>
≥The priority order of incoming illumination is; "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Set color".

Information

<Set pattern>
≥The Call/Charging indicator lights in specified pattern for each illumination when "Set color" is set to other than "Color 1" through "Color 12" and "Gradation".
≥The Call/Charging indicator lights by "Standard" when an i-motion movie or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone.

<Info Notice Setting>　　　　　　　　　　MENU 6 5

Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

When the FOMA terminal is closed, you can press 🔻 to check for missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, new Messages R/F, record messages, and voice mail messages. To use this function, you need to set "Side keys guard" to "OFF" in advance.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Incoming call**▶**Info notice setting**
▶**Select an item.**

ON※ . . . .Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, or new Messages R/F by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

OFF . . . .Turns off the information notice.

※When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "電子音 (electronic sound)" or "ボイス (voice)". With "ボイス (voice)", Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of new chat mail, new mail, missed calls, record messages and voice mail messages in this order.

If you press $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$ while the FOMA terminal is closed

When you have a missed call, new mail, new chat mail, or new Message R/F
(When the "Missed call" icon, "New mail" icon, "Chat mail", or "Message R/F" icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.)
If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.
If "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a beep tone sounds and a voice message announces that you have new mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.
≥When "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, and a new Message R/F comes in, a voice message announces that you have new mail.
≥If you press $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$ again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, or new Message R/F
If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", or "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a triple-beep tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.
Even when "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, the notice is not made by voice.

Information

≥You cannot check for the mail messages held at the i-mode Center by this function.
≥The confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
≥The sound volume for electronic sound cannot be changed.
≥"ボイス (voice)" sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If "Step" is set, the sound volume is Level 2.
≥The missed call, new mail, and new chat mail are informed by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless "Phone" of "Vibrator" has been set to "OFF".
≥The vibrator notifies the information as follows:
・Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
・Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.
≥If you open the FOMA terminal during notification, it stops.

<Font>　　　　　　　　　　MENU⑥⑥
Changing Character Font

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Font▶Font 1, Font 2, or Font 3

Information

≥Some characters are displayed in "Font 1" regardless of the setting of this function.
≥You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.

Set Character Font and Color of Phone Numbers

You can set the font and color of names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers displayed on the following displays:
■Font of dial number
・Dialing/Call Receiving display　・Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Detailed Redial display
・Detailed Sent Chaku-moji message
■Font color
・Dialing/Call Receiving/Talking display　・Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Redial
・Detailed Sent Chaku-moji message　　・Sent/Received Address list
≥When you use 2in1, the setting here applies to Number A. To specify for Number B, operate "Disp. call/receive No." of "2in1 setting".

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Disp. call/receive No.▶Do the following operations.

Font of dial number	▶Select a pattern.
Font color	▶**Select a color.** ≥You can switch between 16 color and 256 color by pressing [📷](Change). ≥You can reset the set color by pressing [i⍺](Reset).

Information

≥If you change the background color by "Color theme setting" or "Kisekae Tool", the font color automatically changes as well.

Information

≥You cannot change the color of pictographs.

<Character Size>
Changing Character Size

1 m**▶Set./Service▶Display▶Character size**
▶Do the following operations.

Set at one time	You can set all the changeable items such as character size at a time. **▶Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small** ≥The confirmation display might appear asking whether to change the character size of the menu as well. If you select "YES", the menu icons are set to "Enlarge menu" when you have set to "Extra large" or "Large", and they return to the default when you have set "Standard" or "Small". ≥When "Extra large" is set, "Phonebook" and "Dialed/recv. calls" are set to "Large". ≥When "Small" is set, "Phonebook" and "Dialed/recv. calls" are set to "Standard".
Mail	You can set the character size for the detailed mail display, detailed Message R/F display and on the displays within "Mail settings". **▶Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small** ≥While the detailed mail display is displayed, press a(￼) to select "Display" and then select "Character size". You can change character size also by pressing 3, or pressing and holding Xo for at least one second. ≥You cannot change the character size of the text of the Decome-Anime or Deco-mail pictograms.
i-mode	You can set the character size for sites, "i-mode settings" and "Full Browser settings". **▶Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small**
Phonebook	You can set the character size for the Phonebook and "Phonebook settings". **▶Large or Standard** ≥You can set also by m▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings▶Character size▶Phonebook.

Dialed/recv. calls	You can set the character size for the Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address and Received Address. **▶Large or Standard** ≥You can set also by m▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings▶Character size▶Dialed/recv. calls.
Character input	You can set the character size for the character entry display, Message Composition display, or SMS Composition display. **▶Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small**

Information

≥Depending on the function, characters might not be displayed in the set size.
≥When "Extra large" or "Large" is set, some items displayed for each operating procedure differ from the ones displayed for when "Standard" or "Small" is set.

m56

Setting Clock Display

Set Stand-by Clock Display

You can set whether to display the clock on the Stand-by display and can set its display pattern. You can set clock for the vertical Stand-by display and horizontal Stand-by display respectively.

1 m**▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting▶Clock**
▶Stand-by clock or Stand-by clock Wide
▶Do the following operations.

≥Highlight "Stand-by clock" or "Stand-by clock Wide" and press C(￼) to check the clock actually displayed.

C(Position) Position	You can set the clock position. **▶Select a pattern.**
a(Pattern) Pattern	You can set the display pattern of the clock. **▶Select a pattern.**
m(Size) Display size	**▶Largest, Large, or Small** ≥You cannot change the clock size on the Private window, World Time Watch, and the sub clock.

Continued

| ⚫ (曜日)
Day of week | When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "日本語 (Japanese)" or "英語 (English)".
●The setting here applies also to the clock display on the Private window.
●If you set to "英語 (English)", also region names of World Time Watch are displayed in English. |

2 Press ⚫ (Set).
●The setting of this function may not be reflected depending on the setting of each function or the condition of the FOMA terminal.

Set Icon Clock Display

You can set display pattern of icon clock displayed on upper right (lower right in Horizontal display) of the display.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting**▶**Clock**
▶**Icon clock**▶**Select a pattern.**

Security Settings

Security Codes Used on FOMA Terminal

For some functions of the FOMA terminal, you need to enter your security code. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These security codes help you utilize your FOMA terminal.

■**Cautions on security codes**

≥You should avoid using the numbers for security codes such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, "1111" or "1234" that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the security codes you have selected just in case you forget them.

≥Take care not to let others know your security codes. Even if your security codes are known and used by a third party, we at DOCOMO take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.

≥If you do not remember your respective security codes, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license, the FOMA terminal and UIM to the handling counter of a docomo shop.

For details contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it by yourself. (See page 127)
When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press ●（ Set ）**.**

≥When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.

≥If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

```
    Reset settings

    Security code?
```

Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number which is necessary for confirming your identification at subscription on docomo shop, docomo Information Center, and "各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)". Further, the Network Security Code is necessary for using respective network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself.
If you have "docomo ID/Password" for "My docomo", the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one. Also, you can change it by yourself from "各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)" on お客様サポート(user support) by using the i-mode phone.
※**For "My docomo" and "各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)", see the back of the back page of this manual.**

i-mode Password

You need to enter the four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services, i-mode pay service, and so on. (Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.)
The i-mode password is "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. (See page 199)
From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:
" 홈 **Menu" → "English" → "Options" → "Change i-mode Password"**

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code. These security codes are "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself. (See page 128)
The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA terminal or each time the FOMA terminal is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or answer calls, or use functions in the FOMA terminal.
The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Cost, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

- If you purchase a new FOMA terminal and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA terminal, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ⊙(Set).

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used. (The remaining number of times you can enter appears on the display.)
  When you enter the correct PIN1 code/PIN2 code, the remaining number of times you can enter will return to three times.
- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even from the PIN1/PIN2 Code Entry display.

```
Enter PIN1 code
Enter PIN1 code

3 times left
```
For PIN1 code

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

- If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked.

Security when the power turns on		Operation of user certificate Connecting to FirstPass sites
▼		▼
Enter PIN1 code		Enter PIN2 code

Wrong entry 3 times in succession

Enter PUK (PIN unblock code)	
Entry OK	Wrong entry 10 times in succession
▼	▼
Set new PIN code	Consult the handling counter of a docomo shop

Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA terminal. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

1. MENU▶**Set./Service▶Lock/Security**
   ▶**Change security code**
   ▶**Enter the current Terminal Security Code.**

   - If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

2. **Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)**
   ▶**YES**

<UIM Setting>
Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA terminal not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

1. MENU▶**Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶UIM setting**
   ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
   ▶**PIN1 code entry set▶ON or OFF**
   ▶**Enter the PIN1 code.**

   - See page 126 for the PIN1 code.

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

1 (MENU)▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**UIM setting**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code**
▶**Enter the current PIN1 code/PIN2 code.**

≥See page 126 for the PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

2 **Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).**

≥The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

3 **Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.**

Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

1 **Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits).**

≥The entered unblock code is displayed as "_".
≥You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even from the PUK Entry display.

```
Enter PUK

PIN1 code blocked
  Enter PUK

  10 times left
```

2 **Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).**

≥The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

3 **Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.**

<Lock All>

Restricting Others from Using

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than answering calls and turning on/off the power.

1 (MENU)▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Lock all**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

" $\boldsymbol{\zeta}$ " and "Lock all" appear and Lock All is set.
≥To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display. Even if you turn off the power, Lock All will not be released.

Information

≥You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110/119/118. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for dialing.
≥You can receive calls, but the callers' data such as their names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. Further, the default ring tone sounds.
≥GPS Location Provision is available even during Lock All.
≥If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA terminal turns off. However, you can turn it on again.
≥You can receive mail messages or Messages R/F during Lock All; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail messages and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as " ", " ", or " " appear after Lock All is released.
≥During Lock All, the notification icons, desktop icons, and schedule events are not displayed on the desktop except " ", " ", and " ". When Lock All is released, they are displayed.
≥The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed during Lock All.
≥The default Wake-up display appears during Lock All even when an i-motion movie has been set for the Wake-up display.
≥Even if you set Lock All, IC Card Lock is not activated.

<Omakase Lock>
Using Omakase Lock

When you have lost your FOMA terminal or in other cases, you can use this service to lock your personal data (such as Phonebook entries) or IC Card function of the Osaifu-Keitai by contacting DOCOMO. Omakase Lock protects your privacy and Osaifu-Keitai. Also, if Omakase Lock cannot be set at subscription and your FOMA terminal becomes available within one year, your FOMA terminal will be locked automatically. However, if you cancel the contract, halt the service, change the phone number of your FOMA terminal, and change your contract to mova, Omakase Lock cannot be set automatically even when your FOMA terminal becomes available within one year.
To release the lock, contact DOCOMO by phone, etc.

※Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack, you can use Omakase Lock in the fixed bill of Keitai Anshin Pack.

※Even during Omakase Lock, your FOMA terminal corresponds to the location provision request of GPS function if "Location request menu" is set for permission.

■**Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock**
0120-524-360　Business hours: 24 hours
※You can set/release also from My docomo site via a personal computer or other devices.

≥For details on Omakase Lock, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

If you set Omakase Lock

"Omakase lock" is displayed on the Stand-by display and Omakase Lock is set.

≥During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked and respective functions (including IC card functions) are disabled, except for answering voice calls/videophone calls, putting them on answer-hold (On Hold), turning on/off the power, adjusting the earpiece volume and adjusting the ring volume.

≥You can receive voice calls and videophone calls (except PushTalk calls), but the callers' data such as names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. In addition, the ring image and ring tone are reset to the default. When you release Omakase Lock, the former settings return.

≥Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the i-mode Center.

≥You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.

≥GPS Location Provision is available even during Omakase Lock.

≥Note that neither the UIM nor the microSD card is locked.

Information

≥Even while another function is working, Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.

≥Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Public Mode (Drive Mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and videophone calls.

≥Omakase Lock cannot be set when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, turned off, or during Self Mode. Besides Omakase Lock might not be set depending on your use, etc.

≥When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova phone, Omakase Lock cannot be set.

≥Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA terminal differ, the FOMA terminal will be locked if the contractor offers to DOCOMO.

≥You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM of the same phone number at locking is inserted in your FOMA terminal. If you cannot release it, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>
Using Self Mode

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions. During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DOCOMO Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA terminal is turned off.

1 [MENU]▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Self mode▶YES ▶OK

"**self**" appears and Self Mode is set.
≥To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

≥You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even during Self Mode. In this case, Self Mode is released.
≥You cannot receive mail messages, Area Mail messages, or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
≥Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the icons notifying you of "Missed call" or presence of Voice Mail messages do not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<Personal Data Lock>
Hiding Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events

You can set the following functions such as the functions using personal information not to be used:

・Desktop
・Record message
・Play/Erase msg.
・Select image
・Remote monitoring
・PushTalk phonebook
・Add to phonebook
・Group setting
・Search phonebook
・No. of phonebook
・Phonebook settings
・Voice dial
・Voice announce
・Kisekae Tool
・Machi-chara
・Feel＊Mail image playback
・Restrictions
・Reject unknown
・Reset settings
・Initialize
・Mail

・Mail group
・Chat group
・i-mode
・Bookmark
・i-Channel
・i-concier
・Full browser
・PC movie
・Camera
・Bar code reader
・1Seg
・Music&Video Channel
・MUSIC
・MUSIC player
・i-αppli
・i-Widget
・IC card content
・ToruCa
・GPS function
・Still image
・Movie

・Video
・Chara-den
・Melody
・microSD card
・Infrared communication
・iC communication
・Voice recorder
・PDF viewer
・Document viewer
・Alarm
・Schedule
・ToDo
・Alarm setting
・Own number
・Voice memo
・Movie memo
・Text memo
・UIM operation
・"Number setting" and "Set as ring tone" for Multi number
・Data transfer

130

1 **[MENU]▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Personal data lock**
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

" 🔒 " appears and Personal Data Lock is set.

● To release Personal Data Lock, perform the same operation. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set, the display for releasing Personal Data Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.
When you set "PIM/IC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 134.
When you set to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on the page 134.

To temporally release Personal Data Lock

When you select a function which cannot be used during Personal Data Lock, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears depending on the function. When you enter your Terminal Security Code, " 🔒 " is cleared and you can temporarily use the function.

● When you show the Stand-by display while no menu function is activated, Personal Data Lock is set again.

Information

● You can automatically receive Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, chat mail messages, and SMS messages during Personal Data Lock; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display does not appear. Further, the receiving operation such as ringing/vibration does not work, so you are not notified of receiving. The icons such as " 📧 ", " 📨 ", or " 📩 " appear after Personal Data Lock is released.
● During Personal Data Lock, the "Notification icon" and "Desktop icon" such as "New mail", "Missed alarm", "Phone number", "URL" and "Mail address" do not appear, however, they reappear when you release Personal Data Lock.
● During Personal Data Lock, you cannot check a missed call or new mail by pressing 🔽 with the FOMA terminal closed.
● During Personal Data Lock, the "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a videophone call.
● If you set "Lock all" during Personal Data Lock, " 🔒 " is cleared and " 🔒 " appears instead.
● You cannot set Personal Data Lock while "Reject unknown" is set.

<Lock Setting>
Setting a Variety of Locks

Timer Lock ON At Close

You can set "Timer Lock ON At Close" that automatically activates Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock when the specified time has elapsed after closing your FOMA terminal.

1 **[MENU]▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting**
▶Timer lock ON at close
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Personal data lock or IC card lock
▶Select an elapse time.

If you set to other than "OFF", " 🔒 " appears and then Timer Lock ON At Close is set. After each lock is activated, the Lock Release display appears when you open the FOMA terminal.

Information

● When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the lock is not activated even after the specified time elapses. However, when another function ends after closing the FOMA terminal, the lock is activated after the specified time elapses.
● When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA terminal, or when you open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.
● When this function is activated, the lock is temporarily released if you release each lock. However, it is re-locked when the specified time elapses after closing the FOMA terminal.
● If you set "Work with style" to other than "OFF" and open the FOMA terminal in Horizontal Open Style, the Lock Release display does not appear.
● If you set "Key lock" during Timer Lock ON At Close, " 🔒 " is cleared and " 🔒 " appears instead.

PIM/IC Security Mode

You can set the way to release Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock.

1 m▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Lock setting**
▶**PIM/IC security mode**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Select a security mode.**

Security code . . . . .Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock. The setting is completed.
Face reader . . . . . . .Use Face Reader authentication to release the lock.
Double security . . . .Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock after using Face Reader authentication. The setting is completed.

2 **YES**

Information

≥You cannot change PIM/IC Security Mode when the face data files stored by Face Reader Setting are fewer than three, or during Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock.

<Face Reader Setting>
Using Face Reader

You can store your face data files in Face Reader and use it for authentication when releasing IC Card Lock or Personal Data Lock. To use Face Reader, you need to store three or more face data files and set "PIM/IC security mode" to either "Face reader" or "Double security".

■**Notes on using Face Reader**

≥The dirty camera might result in erroneous operation. Use this function after wiping it with a soft cloth to clean the dirt off.
≥In environment where the face is exposed to strong light and the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face, the face will not be recognized easily. In this case, storing might become difficult or the recognition rate (the rate of correct identification) might be lowered. Adjust so that the face is exposed to even light.
≥The face might not be recognized normally when its entire part is exposed to the light and becomes white.
≥Storing the face might become difficult or the recognition rate might be lowered when the face conditions are as described below:
· When the features of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, and eyebrows, etc.) are hard to see as they are covered by hair, glasses, or a mask
· When the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face such as when you are under the light in a dark place
≥The recognition rate might rise by reacting in accordance with the face conditions such as by raising the hair so that the eyes, nose, mouth, and eyebrows are clearly visible (taking the glasses and mask off) or moving to a place where the face is exposed to even light. The recognition rate rises also by storing the face data file additionally.
≥The face authentication technology does not completely guarantee that you are recognized as yourself. Accordingly, we are not at all responsible for damages resulting from the use of this product by a third party or when the damages are caused by what you could not use the function because of wrong authentication by Face Reader.

Store

To use Face Reader, store 3 or more face data files. You can store up to 10 face data files.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**
▶**Lock/Security**
▶**Lock setting**
▶**Face reader setting**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Store**
▶**OK**

Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can prevent the failure in authenticating the face data file, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and authenticating the data.

Guide frame

Recognition frame

Face the front
[0]key:Help w/ shooting

Stored number bar

±0 Record FUNC

Face Data Reading display

When your face is recognized, the recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off your eyes and mouth, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

≥The number of face data files is displayed by the bar on the Face Data Reading display.

2 Press ●(Record).

The face data file is shot.

3 Press ●(Store).

The face data file you have shot is stored. Repeat step 1 through step 3 to store three or more face data files.

≥When the third face data file is stored, the message appears telling that Face Reader can be more easily used by adding face data file.
≥When you press CLR, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the face data file.
≥If you try to store the face data file in the same environment, you might not be able to store it. Change the direction of the face or the place for shooting.

Information

≥At shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers and the shutter tone sounds regardless of the Manner Mode setting. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.

Function Menu of the Face Data Reading Display

Brightness	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
At Face reader start-up ±0	▶**Select a brightness level.** ≥You can adjust brightness also by pressing ③ from the Face Data Reading display.
Help	You can check the cautions for shooting. ≥You can bring up Help also by pressing ○ from the Face Data Reading display.

Delete Stored Images

You can reset all the face data files stored in Face Reader.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Lock setting**
▶**Face reader setting**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Delete stored images**▶**YES**

Information

≥You cannot reset the face data files during Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock.
≥When you reset the face data files, "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Security code".

Recognition-failed Image

The images not judged as yourself by Face Reader recognition operation are saved. You can use these images to specify who tried to illegally access your data.
The image is overwritten every time recognition-failed image is made.

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Lock setting**
▶**Face reader setting**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Recog. failed image**▶**Select an image.**

≥To delete the recognition-failed images, press [i▱](▱FUNC▱), select "Delete this", and then select "YES".

Face Reader Security

You can set Face Reader to additionally recognize blinking of the eyes.

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Lock setting**
▶**Face reader setting**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Face reader security**▶**Normal or High**

Normal . . . Does not recognize blinking of the eyes.
High. . . . . . Recognizes blinking of the eyes.

Change Security Code

You can set a security code to be entered instead of the Face Reader authentication for when "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".

1 [MENU]▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Lock setting**
▶**Face reader setting**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Change security code**
▶**Enter the current Face Reader Security Code.**

≥If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

2 **Enter a new Face Reader Security Code (four to eight digits)**▶**YES**

Use Face Reader to Release Lock

When "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader", use Face Reader to release the lock instead of using your Terminal Security Code.
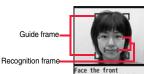**When it is set to "Double security", use Face Reader for authentication and then enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock.**

1 **Display for releasing Personal Data Lock/IC Card Lock**
▶**Match the face to the guide frame and press** [●](Start).

Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. The recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

Guide frame
Recognition frame

Face Data Reading display

≥Perform the operation for authentication with the same facial expression as when you stored the face data file.
≥Press [✉](ScrtyCd) and enter your Face Reader Security Code; then you can operate to authenticate instead of using Face Reader.
For the Face Reader Security Code, see page 134.

If you failed to be authenticated

When additional storing of the face data file is possible, select "OK" to bring up the confirmation display asking whether to store additional face data file. Select "YES", enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can store additional face data file. When you cannot store any more face data files, select "OK" to show the Face Data Reading display. If the shot face is judged as another person, a shutter tone sounds and the recognition-failed image is saved. Select "OK" to show the Face Data Reading display. Try authentication using Face Reader again.

≥When 10 face data files are stored and a new data file is added, the oldest data file is overwritten.

When "Face reader security" is set to "High"

After you are successfully authenticated by Face Reader, your eye blinking is checked. Repeat blinking your eyes slowly. When the detection of eye blinking fails, the authentication also fails.

≥Even in the same environment as that for the authentication by Face Reader, the detection of eye blinking may fail. Change the place or the direction of your face, and then operate.

<Keypad Dial Lock>
Locking Keypad Dial

You can lock dialing from the numeric keys. When using the FOMA terminal for business purposes, private use of the FOMA terminal can be prevented.

■**Unavailable operations**
· Dialing from the numeric keys
· Initial setting
· Phonebook (storing, editing, deleting, copying from the microSD card, backing up/restoring by the microSD card, sending/receiving using Infrared rays, sending/receiving using iC communication, and sending/receiving using Bluetooth communication)
· Phone To/AV Phone To function
· Mail To function

■**Available operations**
· Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
· Dialing from Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, or Received Address (Only phone numbers stored in the Phonebook)

1 |MENU|▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Keypad dial lock**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

" 🔒 " is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.
≥To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

≥You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 using numeric keys even during Keypad Dial Lock.

Information

≥If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook and when the address stored in the Phonebook is called up from Sent Address or Received Address.

<Key Lock>
Restricting Key Operation

You can disable the keys except ⌢.

1 Press and hold ⊡ **for at least one second.**

" 🔒 " appears and Key Lock is set.
≥To release Key Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

≥You cannot turn off the FOMA terminal during Key Lock.
≥Even during Key Lock, you can answer an incoming call by pressing ⌒ and an incoming PushTalk call by pressing ⌡. You can get the talker's right by pressing ⌡ during the PushTalk communication.
≥You can operate the external devices such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) regardless of the setting of this function.
≥GPS Location Provision is available even during Key Lock.

<Side Keys Guard>
Restricting Side Key Operation

You can disable the side keys ⌡, ▲, and ▼ for when the FOMA terminal is closed.
You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1 |MENU|▶✳**(for at least one second)**

" 🔒 " appears and "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".
≥To set to "OFF", perform the same operation.

Information

≥Even when "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you can answer an incoming PushTalk call by pressing ⌡. You can get the talker's right by pressing ⌡ during the PushTalk communication.

Information

● When an external device such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the function of the side keys is valid regardless of this setting.

<Record Display Set>
Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Record display set▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Received calls . . . . Sets whether to display Received Calls and Received Address.
Redial/Dialed calls . . . . . Sets whether to display Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

2 ON or OFF

● When you set "Received calls" to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages of voice calls, either.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Data Only>
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

In ordinary mode, you cannot access/refer to Phonebook entries or schedule events stored as secret data. In Secret Mode, you can select whether to store the stored/edited Phonebook entries/schedule events as secret data or as ordinary data. The Phonebook entries/schedule events you have stored/edited in Secret Data Only are stored as secret data. You can access/refer to all the data files in Secret Mode but can access/refer to only the secret data files in Secret Data Only.

Activate Secret Mode
Activate Secret Data Only

MENU④⓪
MENU④①

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Secret mode or Secret data only▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When "Secret mode" is selected, " $\frac{S}{O_m}$ " appears and Secret Mode is activated. When "Secret data only" is selected, " $\frac{S}{O_m}$ " blinks, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Data Only is activated.

● If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, " $\frac{S}{O_m}$ " stays lit for ordinary data and " $\frac{S}{O_m}$ " blinks for secret data.
● To deactivate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, perform the same operation or press ⌒ from the Stand-by display.

To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event to be released.

Information

● Only the Phonebook entries in the FOMA terminal can be stored as secret data.
● When you make a call to the party stored as secret data, his/her name is not displayed but the phone number is displayed on the Dialing/Talking display.
● If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not stored in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
● If you simultaneously activate "Lock all" and "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", deactivating "Lock all" deactivates "Secret mode" or "Secret data only".

<Secret Mail Display>
Applying Secret for Mail in Mailbox

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

1 c▶**Mail settings**▶**Secret mail display**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**ON or OFF**

Information

≥Even when "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Data Only.

≥When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret address is included in addresses of simultaneous mail, that mail message is not displayed.

≥When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret member is included in chat members, chat mail messages of all chat members are not displayed.

≥When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", Area Mail messages are not displayed in Secret Data Only.

<Mail Security>
Setting not to Display Mail in Mailbox without Permission

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.
You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

1 c▶**Mail settings**▶**Mail security**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Put a check mark for boxes to be set**▶c(**Finish**)

≥When security is set, " " is added to the icon of the set box in the Mail menu.

Information

≥If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.

<Restrictions>
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Restrict Dialing

You can disable making voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA terminal for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private use. Call up the specified Phonebook entry and press r or n(**Dial**) to make a voice call. (To make a videophone call, press c(**V. phone**), and to make a PushTalk call, press p.) You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls from specified phone numbers. You can specify only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Call Acceptance

You can receive voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptance

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶[i⍺](FUNC)
▶Restrictions
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Restrict dialing . . . You can dial the specified phone numbers only.
Call rejection . . . . . You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.
Call acceptance . . . You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.
Call forwarding . . . See page 445.
Voice mail . . . . See page 442.
The set item is indicated by "★".

● When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press [ ] on the detailed display to highlight the phone number you will set Restrictions for.
● To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set Restrict Dialing and press [CLR] to return to the detailed Phonebook display; [ ] to highlight the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing and continue the operation.
 If you press [ ] to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
● To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

Information
● You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and in the UIM Phonebook.
● If you activate "Personal data lock" while "Call rejection" or "Call acceptance" is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
● You cannot operate the following while "Restrict dialing" is set:
 · Calling up/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
 · Keypad dial (except for the calls to the specified phone numbers)
 · Dialing from Received Calls (except for the calls from the specified phone numbers)
 · Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD card, backing up/restoring by the microSD card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM
● You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even if you set "Restrict dialing".

Information
● When a call comes in from the phone number set with "Call rejection", or from other than the phone number set with "Call acceptance", the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
● You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail messages regardless of the setting of "Call rejection" or "Call acceptance".

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

1 [MENU]▶Phonebook▶Restrictions
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

● The set item is indicated by "★".
● To release all the Phonebook entries set with Restrictions, press [i⍺](FUNC), select "Release", and then select "YES".

2 Select a Phonebook entry.

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.
● To release "Restrictions" per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above, and select "YES".

<Call Setting without ID> MENU 1 0

Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call, videophone call, and PushTalk call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; "Unavailable", "PublicPhone", and "User unset".

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Call setting w/o ID ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Unavailable . . . . . Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from landline phones via call forwarding services.
(However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)

PublicPhone . . . . Calls from public phones, etc.

User unset . . . . . When the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

2 Accept or Reject

● If you select "Accept", go to step 2 on page 106 to select a ring tone.
If you select "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one selected in "Phone" of "Select ring tone".

Information

● If you select "Reject", the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

● You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail messages regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time> MENU 9 0

Delaying Start of Ringing Operation

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Ring time ▶Do the following operations.

Ring start time	You can set the FOMA terminal not to start ringing operation immediately for when a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri). ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a start time (seconds).** ● Enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
Missed calls display	You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for "Ring start time" in Received Calls. ▶**Display or Not display**

Information

● When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA terminal starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if "186"/"184" is added to the phone number. However, during Personal Data Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.

● If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message Setting, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message Setting than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Auto Answer Setting.

Security Settings

139

<Reject Unknown>
Rejecting Incoming Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks

You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Reject unknown**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Accept or Reject**

Information

- ●If a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- ●If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptance" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
- ●When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record, and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- ●Even when this function is set to "Reject", the FOMA terminal follows the setting of "Call setting w/o ID" if each setting of "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Accept".
- ●You can receive i-mode mail and SMS messages regardless of this setting.
- ●You cannot set "Reject unknown" during Personal Data Lock.
- ●You cannot set "Reject unknown" to "Reject" while "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is set to "ON".

<Data Security Service>
Using Data Security Service

Data Security Service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, images, mail messages, ToruCa files※, and schedule events※ (hereafter, referred to "saved data files") stored in your FOMA terminal to the DOCOMO's Data Storage Center and to restore the saved data files when you have lost or replaced your FOMA terminal. Further, you can notify of your mail address change to multiple addresses at a time. You are not charged a packet communication fee for mail sending to multiple addresses at a time. If any personal computer (My docomo) is available, you can use this service more conveniently.

※You need to subscribe to i-concier to save the ToruCa files and schedule events (As of November 2008).
●For details on Data Security Service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
●Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service).

Save to Data Storage Center

1 Display of the data file to be saved▶ i�$α (FUNC)
▶**Move/copy**▶**Connect to Center or Store in Center**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

- ●You do not need to select "Move/copy" depending on the function.
- ●When you operate from the Inbox list, Outbox list, Draft list, or Still Image list, put a check mark for the data files to be saved and press ✉ (Finish). You can select up to 10 data files.

Information

- ●You cannot save the data files stored on the UIM or microSD card.
- ●You cannot save the files attached to mail.
- ●You cannot save the following still images:
- · Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
- · Images whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
- · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format

Restoring to your FOMA terminal

Note that if you delete Phonebook entries from your FOMA terminal and save the Phonebook to the Data Storage Center, the Phonebook entries on the Data Storage Center are also deleted. When you restore the Phonebook from the Data Storage Center to your FOMA terminal, do the following operations.

1 **[i⍺]**▶ 🯄 **Menu**▶**English**▶**My Menu**
▶**電話帳お預かり (Data Security Service)**
▶**お預かりセンター (Data Storage Center)**
▶**Enter your i-mode password.**

2 **Select "ケータイへダウンロード (Download to mobile phone)" from the Phonebook on the Data Storage Center**▶**OK**

≥About 15 seconds later, download starts. Wait for a while with the Stand-by display shown.

Information

≥When the Phonebook entries saved to the Data Storage Center exceeds the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook, the excess entries cannot be updated.

Auto-update of the Phonebook

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set so as to periodically update and save the Phonebook entries in your FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.

Information

≥The Phonebook is not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.
≥If the Phonebook cannot be updated, the notification icon of " 🔄 " (Data Sec. Service UD) appears on the desktop. Select " 🔄 ", and the update display appears if Auto-update is set. If Auto-update is not set, the update display appears after you enter your Terminal Security Code.

Setting Data Security Service

1 **[MENU]**▶**LifeKit**▶**Data Security Service**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Connect to Center	See page 140.
Exchanging history	You can display the records of communication with the Data Storage Center. ▶**Select a record.** ≥Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.
PB image sending	You can set whether to save images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center. ▶**ON or OFF**

Information

<Exchanging history>
≥Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.

<PB image sending>
≥You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA terminal is prohibited.

Using Data Security Service in i-concier

自動お預かり／更新設定 (Automatic store/update setting)

You can configure Data Security Service.

1 **[MENU]**▶**i-concier**▶**[✉](MENU)**▶**設定 (Settings)**
▶**自動お預かり／更新設定 (Automatic store/update setting)**▶**Follow the instructions on the display.**

お預かりデータ確認 (Check stored data)

You can check the data stored in the Data Storage Center and others.

1 **[MENU]**▶**i-concier**▶**[✉](MENU)**▶**設定 (Settings)**
▶**お預かりデータ確認 (Check stored data)**
▶**Follow the instructions on the display.**

お預かりデータ更新 (Update stored data)

You can update the data in the Data Storage Center and in the FOMA terminal.

1 m▶**i-concier**▶c**(MENU)**▶**設定 (Settings)**
▶**お預かりデータ更新 (Update stored data)**
▶**Put a check mark for data files to be updated**
▶c**(**Finish**)**

お預かり通信履歴 (Stored data exchanging history)

You can display the records of communication with the Data Storage Center.

1 m▶**i-concier**▶c**(MENU)**▶**設定 (Settings)**
▶**お預かり通信履歴 (Stored data exchanging history)**
▶**Select a record.**

≥Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.

<Reset Settings> MENU②③
Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by [   ] of "Function List" to their default. (See page 476)

1 m▶**Set./Service**▶**Other settings**▶**Reset settings**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information
≥You cannot execute "Reset settings" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
≥You cannot execute "Reset settings" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
≥After you execute "Reset settings", the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press ○ to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>
Deleting Saved Data All at Once

You can delete the saved data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.
See "Function List" for the setting at purchase. (See page 476)

≥The pre-installed data files are not deleted.
≥The pre-installed i-αppli programs are not deleted.
≥The data files stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs are deleted. However, the data files stored in Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs are not deleted.
≥The protected data files are also deleted.
≥All the stored data files are deleted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
≥Even if you have deleted the pre-installed data files, they are restored when you execute "Initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are not restored.
≥Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA terminal. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA terminal.
≥During initialization, never turn off the power of the FOMA terminal.
≥You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 m▶**Set./Service**▶**Other settings**▶**Initialize**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**▶**YES**

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information
≥You cannot execute "Initialize" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
≥You cannot execute "Initialize" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
≥You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD card.
≥You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.

<Remote Reset>
Resetting Data by Remote Control

This service enables you to initialize each data (the phone/microSD card/ memory of the UIM) of the FOMA terminal that offered by the administrator when you have subscribed to using this function.

■**Inquiries**
docomo Business Online　　　From personal computers　http://www.docomo.biz
※You may not be able to access due to system maintenance, etc.

If Remote Reset is activated

The display effect that operation is disabled appears and initialization starts.
- ≥When Remote Reset is activated, all the key operations are locked and respective functions are disabled, except for answering voice calls/videophone calls and putting them on answer-hold (On Hold). When Remote Reset starts, all the functions are disabled.
- ≥When Remote Reset is activated during ringing or during a call, all the key operations are locked except for 📞 and 📴. Remote Reset is executed after finishing a call.

Information

- ≥"Set time" is not initialized.
- ≥The microSD card might not be initialized while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode" and the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer.

Other Security Settings

Other than introduced in this chapter, the following functions/services for the Security Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To protect the IC card function from being used illegally	IC Card Lock	318
To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	445
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	Caller ID Request	446
To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic authentication services ※Limited to FirstPass sites	FirstPass	210
To update software programs in the FOMA terminal when necessary	Software Update	521
To protect the FOMA terminal from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning Function	527
To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of incoming mail	Receive Option	160

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To store/check safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	※
To change the mail address	Change Mail Address	
To reject mail with URL	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject Mail with URL)	
To accept or reject mail from the specified domain	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To accept or reject mail between i-mode mobile phones only		
To accept or reject mail from the specified address		
To set the recommended Spam Mail Prevention easily	Spam Mail Prevention (Easy Mail Setting)	
To reject the 500th and succeeding i-mode mail messages sent from a single i-mode phone on the same day	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders)	
To reject SMS messages	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
To reject advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To confirm the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	
To check whereabouts of lost mobile phone	Keitai-Osagashi Service	

※Refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version"

Information

● The priority order of functions simultaneously set to prevent nuisance calls is as follows: "Nuisance Call Blocking Service" → "Call rejection" → "Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID" → "Ring time".

Mail

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as among i-mode phones.

You can attach files (photos, movie files, etc.) within 2 Mbytes in total (up to 10 files) besides mail text. The i-mode mail also supports Deco-mail, so you can change the character color, character size, and background color of mail text. Further, you can use the Deco-mail pictograms, so you can easily send expressive messages.

●For details on i-mode mail, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

<Compose Message>
Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages.
You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.
See page 150 for creating a Deco-mail message.

1 [MENU]▶**Mail**▶[✉](**New**)

Address field
Subject field
Attachment field
Text field
(When you enter text, the number of bytes is displayed.)

New mail

Message Composition display

2 **Select the address field▶Select an item.**

Phonebook. . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.
Sent address . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press [●](**Select**).
Received address . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press [●](**Select**).
Mail group . . . . Select a mail group.
Enter address . . . . . . Enter a mail address or phone number.
●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
●If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
●See page 147 for sending to multiple destination addresses.
●See page 148 for deleting an added address.

3 **Select the subject field▶Enter a subject.**

●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

4 **Select the attachment field▶Select an item.**

●See page 157 for how to select an attachment.

5 **Select the text field▶Enter text.**

●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
●See page 148 for pasting a header or signature.

Message
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.

Deco UNDO Prev.
9911/10000
Mode Set FUNC
Pic Url

Message Entry display

6 **Press** [✉](**Send**)**.**

The animation display during transmission appears and the mail message is sent.
●To cancel sending midway, press [●](**Cancel**) or press and hold [CLR](for at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

Mail

146

7 **OK**

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 7 on page 147.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. ●You can send the mail message by pressing ⊠(**Send**).
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft.

Operate receiver		
	Add receiver	You can add multiple addresses in the address field to send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address**. . . . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ◉(**Select**). **Received address** . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ◉(**Select**). **Enter address**. . . . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. ●To consecutively add addresses, select <Not entered> and repeat the above operations. ●Press ⓘ(**FUNC**) and select "Delete receiver" to delete the selected mail address. Select "YES". ●Press ⓘ(**FUNC**) and select "Change rcv. type" to change the type of mail. (See page 148) ●Select an entered mail address on the Mail Composition display to show the Address list. ▶⊠(**Finish**)

Delete receiver	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. ▶**YES**
Change rcv. type	▶**Select a type of address.** **To** . . . . . This is the direct destination address. "To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※ **Cc** . . . . . Specify to let parties know the mail contents in addition to the direct recipients. "Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※ **Bcc** . . . . Specify to hide the recipients from others. "Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends. ※They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.

Operate att. file

Activate camera	You can shoot and attach an image or i-motion movie. ▶**Select a shooting mode.** ≥See page 239 and page 241 for how to shoot.
Attach file	See page 157.
Delete att. file	See page 159.

Template

Load template	You can read in a Deco-mail template and create a Deco-mail message. ≥When the text has already been entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text. ▶**Select a template.** The contents of the template are entered into the text. ≥While selecting a template, press c(■Play■) to check the contents of the template. ≥See page 150 for creating a Deco-mail message.

Save template	You can save the Deco-mail message you are creating as a template. ▶**YES** ≥See page 205 when templates are stored to the maximum. ≥See page 155 for how to check the stored template.
Add header/sig.	You can paste a header/signature at the beginning or ending of the text of the i-mode mail message. ▶**Add header or Add signature** ≥You need to store the header/signature beforehand. (See page 180)

Information

<Operate receiver>
≥You cannot add any addresses if the address field for "To", "Cc", and "Bcc" already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.
≥You cannot send i-mode mail if the "To" field is blank.

<Save template>
≥The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm".
(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

<Add header/sig.>
≥You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
≥If the decoration such as font color or character size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Decorate mail	See page 151.

Template

Load template	See page 148.
Save template	See page 148.

Full pitch/Half pitch	See page 432.

Copy	See page 436.
Cut	See page 436.
Paste	See page 436.
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation. You can do it up to twice. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding ⌒ for at least one second.

Pictograph/symbols	
	Pictograph	See page 433.
	Symbols	See page 433.
	Smiley	See page 433.
	Space	See page 433.

Phrase/quote	
	Common phrases	See page 433.
	Kuten code	See page 433.
	Input time	See page 434.
	Quote phonebook	See page 434.
	Quote own data	See page 434.

Paste location		
	By position loc.	You can obtain the location information by measuring the current location (see page 328), convert that information into the URL, and then paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶ ● (Set)▶ YES
	From loc. history	You can convert the location information from Location History (see page 337) into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶ Select a location record▶ ● (Select)▶ YES
	From phonebook	You can convert the location information stored in the Phonebook into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶ Select a Phonebook entry▶ ● (Select)▶ YES

	From own number	You can convert the location information stored in "Own number" into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ ● (Select) ▶ YES
Bar code reader	See page 248.

Character input	
	Own dictionary	See page 436.
	Learned words	See page 437.
	Change input mode	See page 434.
	Predict	See page 432.
	Candidate display	See page 434.
	Character set time	See page 434.
	2/NIKO-touch guide	See page 434.

Help	See page 434.
JUMP	See page 434.
Preview	You can check the contents of the text before sending. ● You can preview also by pressing 🐾.

Mail

Information

<Undo>
● Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.
● If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have exited "Preview", you can return to the previous status by "Undo".)
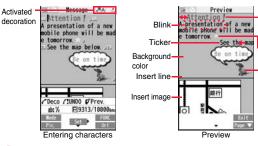
<Phrase/quote>
● You can paste up to 512 half-pitch characters by Paste Location, and the pasted URL is counted as the number of characters in the mail text.
● " ▷ " is inserted before the URL pasted by Paste Location. However, you can delete it while editing.

Creating and Sending Deco-mail

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail.

You can create Deco-mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 155)

Activated decoration

Blink
Ticker
Background color
Insert line
Insert image

Font color
Font size
Swing
Deco-mail pictogram
Moving font effect
Word alignment

Entering characters   Preview

1 Perform the operations in step 1 through step 4 on page 146.

2 Select the text field▶Decorate the text using Palette.

≥See page 151 for how to use Palette.

To enter text after selecting decorations

⌒▶**Select one of decorations▶Enter text.**

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text▶⌒**▶** (Select area)

Go to "Select area" on page 152.

≥You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
≥Once you decorate the mail text, " " appears.
≥You can preview the contents of the text by pressing .
Press ( ) to finish previewing and return to the former display.

3 Press (Set).

The Message Composition display is displayed.
Go to step 6 on page 146.

Information

≥Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding CLR for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
≥When you reply with quote to a received Deco-mail message or you forward it, the decorations and inserted images are entered in text as they are.
≥If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
≥When you send a Deco-mail message in excess of 10,000 bytes, the mail message with the URL for browsing is received at some destination i-mode phones. However, only the mail text without the URL for browsing might be received at some models.
≥Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send/receive Deco-mail messages to/from the devices such as personal computers.
≥The movement of Ticker/Swing, blink and animation playback stop when a certain period has passed.

Decorations

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.
You can set multiple decorations for one point.

≥You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
≥Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
≥If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.
≥You can enter Deco-mail pictograms using "Insert image", and by "Pictograph" on the Function menu as well.

Mail

■How to use Palette
Press 📞 from the Message Entry display to display Palette.
● When the cursor is over the decorated character, the Palette appears with the icon for the set decoration depressed. Highlight the depressed icon and press ●(Select); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration. You can release the area selection also by pressing CLR while the area is selected.
● Press 🇮🇷(Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing CLR while you are operating on it.

Switch operations
You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press 📞. You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.
● After you enter text, the text entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press 📞 and operate it.

Palette operation

■How to operate Decoration

🖼 **Insert image**	
🅰 **Font effect**	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ▶**Select a moving font effect**▶**Enter text.** ● To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor to the moving font effect and press CLR.
🖼 **My picture**	You can insert the image stored in "My picture" into the text of mail. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press CLR.

📷 **Camera**	You can insert the image shot by the camera on the spot into the text of mail. ▶**Shoot a still image.** ● The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (96 x 128), QCIF (144 x 176) or QVGA (240 x 320). ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press CLR. ● See step 2 and step 3 on page 239 for how to shoot.
🅰 **Font color**	You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. ▶**Select a color**▶**Enter text.** ● You can switch between "20 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing 📧(Change). ● In the font color changing mode, "🅰" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
🎨 **Background color**	You can change the background color of the mail text. ▶**Select a color.** ● You can switch between "19 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing 📧(Change).
▤ **Insert line**	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. ● To delete the line, move the cursor to the line and press CLR.
↶ **Undo**	You can return to the previous status of the set decoration. You can do it up to twice. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding 📞 for at least one second.
🗑 **Decorate all reset**	You can release all the decorations. ▶**YES** ● If you have inserted an image, the message "In-line image is deleted" is displayed.

Select area	You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing. ▶**Select a start point.** ≥You can select all text by pressing ⓘ꞉ (All) and selecting "YES". ▶**Select an end point.** Set, change, add or cancel each decoration. ≥" 選択/SELECT " is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area. **<Set, change, or add decoration>** ▶**Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.** ≥Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations. ▶ ≥When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations. **<Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>** ▶**Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing** ▶**Select the same icon again.**	
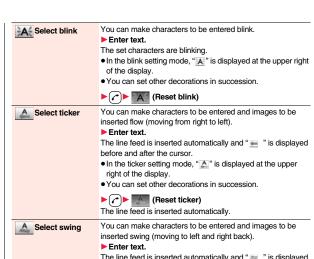
Font size	You can change the size of characters to be entered. ▶**Select a font size**▶**Enter text.** ≥In the font size changing mode, " " or " " is displayed at the upper right of the display. ≥You can set other decorations in succession. ≥When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

Select blink	You can make characters to be entered blink. ▶**Enter text.** The set characters are blinking. ≥In the blink setting mode, " A " is displayed at the upper right of the display. ≥You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ 🕻 ▶ A (Reset blink)
Select ticker	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and " " is displayed before and after the cursor. ≥In the ticker setting mode, " A " is displayed at the upper right of the display. ≥You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ 🕻 ▶ A (Reset ticker) The line feed is inserted automatically.
Select swing	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and " " is displayed before and after the cursor. ≥In the swing setting mode, " A " is displayed at the upper right of the display. ≥You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ 🕻 ▶ A (Reset swing) The line feed is inserted automatically.
Word alignment	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted. ▶**Select a word alignment**▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set. ≥In the word alignment setting mode, " " is displayed at the upper right of the display. ≥You can set other decorations in succession. ≥When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

<Insert image>
- You can insert up to 20 types of images within 90 Kbytes in total. However, you can insert up to 2 types of Flash movies. Even if the inserted images are 20 types or fewer, the number of inserted images reaches maximum depending on the operation and the confirmation display for re-editing appears.
- If multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single type of file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single type of file. However, if you insert the same Flash image, it is handled as the second type of files.
- You can apply Blink, Ticker, Swing, and Word Alignment to the inserted images, however, you cannot apply them to Flash movies.

<Font color>
- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictographs is also subjected to the specified font color. To restore the color to ordinary one, select "指定なし/Default".
- You cannot change the color of Deco-mail pictograms.

<Background color>
- You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Font size>
- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.
- You cannot change the size of the Deco-mail pictogram.

<Select blink>
- You cannot make Deco-mail pictograms blink.

Creating and Sending Decome-Anime

Decome-Anime is a mail service which enables you to create expressive mail messages which have Flash movies with messages and images, using Decome-Anime templates.
You can create them using templates pre-installed or purchased on the IPs (Information Providers) site.

Edit Decome-Anime display

Preview

1 ⊠▶**Create new Decome-Anime**

Create Decome-Anime display

2 **Perform the operations in step 2 through step 4 on page 146.**

3 Select the text field▶Phone or microSD ▶Select a Decome-Anime template.

≥When a Decome-Anime template is already selected, the Edit Decome-Anime display appears. Go to step 4.
≥You can show the preview of the Decome-Anime template by pressing ⊠(▐ Play ▐) from the Decome-Anime Template list.
≥When you select a Decome-Anime template, "▤▽" appears.
≥Depending on the Decome-Anime template, you cannot edit contents.
≥When you send the contents of the Decome-Anime template as they are, go to step 5.
≥You cannot edit the Decome-Anime text when you re-edit it from the Draft or Outbox or when you forward it from the Inbox.

4 Select the contents field to be edited.

To edit characters

Select the character entry field▶Edit characters.

To change images

Select the image entry field
▶Select a folder, and select the image to be changed.

≥You can show the preview by pressing ▐MENU▐(▐Preview▐) from the Edit Decome-Anime display.
≥When you enter characters, you cannot set decoration for them and cannot enter Deco-mail pictograms. In addition, you cannot paste header or signature.
≥When you insert a line feed in the middle of a line, the number of characters you can enter decreases.
≥When the total size of Decome-Anime template, characters, and images exceeds 90 Kbytes, you can no longer enter characters and images.
≥Depending on the Decome-Anime template, you might not be able to insert images even if the total size is 90 Kbytes or less.
≥As the fonts and display position of images and characters are fixed, you cannot edit them.
≥Depending on the character entry field, ↲ (red) which shows the line feed position or ▶ (orange) which shows the nonenterable area may appear on the Character Entry (Edit) display.

5 ⊠(▐Finish▐)

The editing of the Decome-Anime message is completed.
Go to step 6 on page 146.

Information

≥You cannot create a Decome-Anime message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
≥The images you can insert into Decome-Anime messages are GIF files (including animation GIF), JPEG files, and SWF files.
≥When animation GIF files or SWF files are inserted, the volume overflow for sending might occur.
≥Even when sending fails, you cannot re-edit it.
≥In the character entry field of some Decome-Anime templates, the text such as "使い方 (how to use)" is pre-entered. Delete it before sending.
≥When you send a Decome-Anime message, the mail message with the URL for browsing is received at some destination i-mode phones. However, only the Decome-Anime text without the URL for browsing might be received at some models.
≥You cannot use the received Decome-Anime message as a template.

Function Menu of the Create Decome-Anime Display

Send	You can send the Decome-Anime message. Go to step 7 on page 147.
Preview	You can check the playback of Decome-Anime message before sending. ≥See page 157 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back. ≥Press ▐ia▐(▐ Exit ▐) to return to the Create Decome-Anime display.
Save	You can save the Decome-Anime message you are creating to the Draft. After saving, you cannot re-edit the text of the Decome-Anime message. ▶YES
Operate receiver	See page 147.
Operate att. file	See page 148.

Template	You can read in a Decome-Anime template to create a Decome-Anime message. ▶**Phone or microSD** ▶**Select a Decome-Anime template.** Go to step 4 on page 154. ●If any Decome-Anime template is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the current contents to read in the new one.

Function Menu of the Edit Decome-Anime Display

Template	See page 155.
Preview	See page 154.
Delete	You can delete the entered image. The image entry field becomes blank.
Quit editing	You can end the editing of the Decome-Anime message. Go to step 6 on page 146.
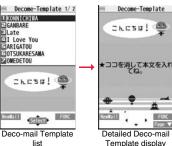
\<Template\>
Using a Template to Create Deco-mail/ Decome-Anime

The template is the form data in which text and images are inserted. Deco-mail templates and Decome-Anime templates are available. Besides pre-installed templates, you can download templates from sites (see page 204). You can save the sent/received/created Deco-mail messages as the Deco-mail templates (see page 148 and page 174). You can edit the saved Deco-mail templates using Palette. You cannot edit the Decome-Anime templates.

●You can delete the pre-installed templates. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.

Deco-mail Template

1 ⌖▶**Template**▶**Decomail**▶**Select a template.**

●Press ⌖(NewMail) to create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 146.
●Even if you set "Header/ signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.
●See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Deco-mail Template list

Detailed Deco-mail Template display

Mail

155

Function Menu of the Deco-mail Template List

Compose message	You can create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 146.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. ▶Select an order.
Edit title	▶Enter a title. ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters.
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.
No. of templates	You can display the number of saved templates.
Delete	
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for templates to be deleted ▶[✉](Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Deco-mail Template Display

Compose message	You can create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 146.
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶Edit the text▶[●](Save)▶YES or NO **YES**. . . . Overwrites and saves. **NO**. . . . . Saves as a separate file. ●See step 2 and step 3 on page 150 for how to edit the text. ●See page 205 when the templates are stored to the maximum.

Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. ▶Select an image▶YES▶Select a destination folder. Go to step 3 on page 203. ●See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

<Edit>

●The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Save insert image>

●Deco-mail pictograms are saved to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder.

Decome-Anime Template

1 [✉]▶Template▶Decome-Anime▶Phone or microSD

●See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

2 Select a template.

The preview of the template is displayed.

●Press [✉](NewMail) to create the Decome-Anime message with the template contents. Go to step 2 on page 153.

Deco-Anime temp. 1/2
1 LR さあ行こう
2 LR おやすみ
3 LR お茶しよう
4 バースデー（時間連動）
5 飛行機（写真対応）
6 7月0（絵文字連動）
7 ポストマン（障害物ゲーム）

Decome-Anime Template list

Deco-Anime temp.
ここに好きな文章を入力
してください。

70156bytes

Preview

When you show the Decome-Anime Playback display or preview

The animation is played back automatically. The effect tones may sound and the FOMA terminal may vibrate for some Decome-Anime messages. Further, you can operate from the playback display or preview of some Decome-Anime messages by using 🔾, ●, 🔾 through 9, #, or ✳.

≥Press MENU(▮▮▮▮) to pause the animation and effect tone during playback. Press MENU(▶) again to resume the animation playback.
≥The effect tone sounds following the setting of "Auto melody play". Each time you show the preview from the Decome-Anime Template list, the effect tone sounds regardless of the setting.
≥The effect tone does not sound during Play Background.
≥The FOMA terminal vibrates regardless of the setting of "Vibrator" or "Manner mode set".
≥Some Decome-Anime messages refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA terminal. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA terminal, set "Use phone information" of "i-mode settings" to "YES". ("YES" is set at purchase.)

Function Menu of the Decome-Anime Template List

Create Decome-Anime	You can create a Decome-Anime message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 153.
Preview	You can display the preview of the Decome-Anime template.
Edit title	▶Enter a title. ≥You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Info	You can display the title, file name, format, and whether it set with file restriction.
Ir/ 🔲 transmission	
Send Ir data	See page 386.
Send all Ir data	See page 387.
🔲 transmission	See page 388.

Delete	
Delete this	See page 156.
Delete selected	See page 156.
Delete all	See page 156.

<Attachments>
Attaching a File

You can send an i-mode mail message with files attached.
You can attach following files:

・Still image	・Melody	・Movie/i-motion movie	
・ToruCa file	・PDF file	・Phonebook entry	・Schedule event
・ToDo item	・Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)		・Word
・Excel	・PowerPoint	・SD other files	

You can attach up to 10 files within 2 Mbytes in total.
≥You cannot attach files prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal.
≥Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still image or movie/i-motion movie shot with your FOMA terminal or the files received via infrared rays.
≥When you attach a file, another attachment field appears on the Message Composition display.
≥Depending on the destination i-mode phone, only the compatible files are received within the memory space of that phone.
≥It might take a time to send the i-mode mail depending on the size of attached files.

1 **Message Composition display**
▶**Select the attachment field**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Picture	▶Select a folder▶Select an image. ≥Select an attached image to display the image. Press CLR to return to the former display.
Melody	▶Select a folder▶Select a melody. ≥Select an attached melody to play back the melody. Press any key to stop the playback.

i-motion	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an i-motion movie.** ●Select the attached i-motion movie to play back the i-motion movie. Press `CLR` during playback or stop the playback to return to the former display.
ToruCa	When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is attached as a ToruCa file (details). ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a ToruCa file.** ●Select the attached ToruCa file to preview it. Press `CLR` to return to the former display.
PDF	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a PDF file.** ●Select an attached PDF file to display the PDF file. Press `CLR` to return to the former display.
Phonebook	▶**Select a search method**▶**Select a Phonebook entry** ▶`◯`(`Select`) ●When you specified a search method last time, the Phonebook entry is searched by that method. ●Select the attached Phonebook entry to display details of the Phonebook entry. Press `iα`(`Return`) or `CLR` to return to the former display.
Schedule	▶**Select a date**▶**Select a schedule event**▶`◯`(`Select`) ●Select the attached schedule event to display details of the schedule event. Press `CLR` to return to the former display.
ToDo	▶**Select a ToDo item**▶`◯`(`Select`) ●Select the attached ToDo item to display details of the ToDo item. Press `CLR` to return to the former display.
Bookmark	▶**i-mode or Full Browser**▶**Select a bookmark.** ●Select the attached bookmark to display the title, address, and others of the bookmark. Press `iα`(`Return`) or `CLR` to return to the former display.
Document file	You can attach a file of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a file.**
Other	You can attach a file stored in "SD other files". ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a file.**

2 Go to step 2 on page 146.

Information

<Picture>
●The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters")

  When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
●The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.
●You can attach a Flash movie as well.
●The still image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Melody>
●Melodies stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA terminal. (See page 375)
●If the receiving end is other than P-01A, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.
●You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

<i-motion>
●Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become larger or smaller.
●Movies stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the movies to the FOMA terminal. (See page 375)
●Depending on the mobile phone of the receiving end, i-motion movies cannot be correctly received/displayed, might become coarse, or might be converted into consecutive still images.

  When sending movies to other than the 2 Mbytes compatible model, it is advisable to shoot them with the following settings:

  File size setting: Mail restrict'n (S)

  Image quality: Normal

<ToruCa>
●ToruCa files stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the ToruCa files to the FOMA terminal. (See page 321)

Delete Attached File

You can delete a selected attached file or all attached files.

1 Message Composition display▶ (i𝛼)(FUNC)
▶Operate att. file▶Delete att. file
▶Delete this or Delete all▶YES

●To delete a single file, highlight a file to be deleted.

<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA terminal is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 160 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)
When a mail message comes in, " (pink)" appears at the top of the display.
You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 When i-mode mail arrives, " (pink) blinks and the receiving message is displayed.

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

Reception Result display

●You can display the Inbox list by selecting "Mail".
●To cancel receiving midway, select "Cancel" or press and hold [CLR] for at least one second while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.
●If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, "   " (see page 30) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
Press (●), highlight "   ", and press (●)(Select) to display the Inbox list.
●See page 33 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Information

●You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes of an i-mode mail message including attached files. You can manually obtain the attached files in excess of 100 Kbytes from the i-mode Center. (See page 162)

●When the total number or size of received messages stored in the FOMA terminal has reached the maximum, the mail messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.

●When the total number of unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and " (dark blue)" is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until " (dark blue)" clears, and then perform "Check new message".

●You can receive i-mode mail with melodies, still images, or other files attached. You can receive incompatible attached files but you cannot display them.

●When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the mail message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
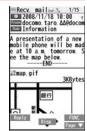
●Mail Messages received in the following cases are held at the i-mode Center:
 · When the power is off   · During a videophone call
 · During Self Mode   · When you are out of the service area
 · During infrared communication   · While connecting to the FirstPass center
 · During PushTalk communication   · During Omakase Lock
 · During iC communication   · While copying to the microSD card
 · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
 · When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages

●When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, " (pink)" appears, and when they are held to the maximum, " (dark blue)", appears.

Mail

159

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

**1 Reception Result display▶Mail
▶Select an i-mode mail message to be
displayed.**

≥For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime
Playback display appears. Press (**ig**)(**Detail**) to show
the detailed display.
≥Press and hold (**⊡**) for at least one second from the
detailed i-mode mail display to change the size of
characters. (See "Mail" on page 123.)

Information

≥Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
≥When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the
maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted
automatically.
≥The still image automatically displayed at opening might not be correctly displayed.
When the image is larger than the screen size, it is displayed shrunk with a
proportional ratio retained.
≥Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal
computer might not be displayed correctly.

Receiving i-mode Mail Selectively

**You can check the titles of i-mode mail messages held at the i-mode
Center and select them to receive, or delete them at the Center before
receiving.
To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.
When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode
mail messages automatically. When a mail message comes in the i-mode
Center, "   " is displayed.**

Receive Option Setting

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 (✉**)▶Mail settings▶Receive option setting▶ON or OFF**

Select and Receive Mail Messages

1 (✉**)▶Receive option▶Operate following the procedure
described in "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]
FOMA version".**

≥When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will
be set to "ON" appears.
Press (**●**)(**Select**) to set "Receive option setting".
≥You can show the Receive Option display also by (**ig**)▶ 8 Menu
▶メニューリスト (Menu List)▶メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

Information

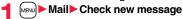≥Even when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail
messages if you execute "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail
messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 179)
≥When you show the Receive Option display, the "   " icon goes off. Also, the "   " icon
goes off if you turn the power off or show the mail display.
≥You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA terminal. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA terminal cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON".

When " (pink)" is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center. See "Receive option" when " " is displayed.

1 [MENU]▶**Mail**▶**Check new message**

" (pink)" and " (yellow)/ (yellow)" blink, the message "Checking..." is displayed, and then you receive i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F. As the checking results, the number of newly received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F is shown.

- ≥You can operate this also by pressing and holding [✉] for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display.
- ≥You can also execute "Check new msg." during a voice call by pressing [i✁](FUNC).
- ≥To cancel receiving midway, press and hold [CLR] for at least one second. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- ≥When icons such as " (dark blue)", " (dark blue)/ (dark blue)" or " (dark blue)" are displayed, the FOMA terminal cannot receive any more i-mode mail messages or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary mail and messages, or read unread mail and messages, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- ≥Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the " (pink)" icon to that effect, or the " (dark blue)" icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA terminal is off.)
- ≥You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- ≥You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

By "Rep.w/ i-mode mail", you can reply with a normal i-mode mail message, and by "Rep. w/ Deco-Anime", you can reply with a Decome-Anime message. By "Reply with quote", you can quote the text of your received i-mode mail to reply. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for Decome-Anime messages and SMS messages.

1 Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display▶[i✁](FUNC)
▶**Reply/forward**▶**Rep.w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime or Reply with quote**

- ≥Press [✉](Reply) to reply by i-mode mail.
- ≥If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
  Select "To sender" or "To all".
- ≥Just one quotation mark (see page 180) is added to the beginning of the text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.

2 Enter a subject and text, and then send.

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on page 146.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 on page 190.
After you send mail, " " changes to " ".

Information

- ≥For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), " Fm " is displayed.
- ≥"Re:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied or replied with a quotation. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. (When "Re:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Re2:" and will be counted up to "Re99:".)
- ≥Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function. See page 167 for pasted data.
- ≥If the Deco-mail text contains images prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal, such images will be deleted when you reply.

Mail

<Forward>
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display▶i α(FUNC)
▶Reply/forward▶Forward

●You can forward also by pressing MENU(Forward) from the Inbox list.

2 Enter an address and send the mail.

When you have selected an i-mode mail message or a Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 146.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 190.
After you send mail, "🔲" changes to "↗".

Information

●"Fw:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. (When "Fw:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Fw2:" and will be counted up to "Fw99:".)
●When you forward an i-mode mail message with a file you have not obtained yet, the file information is deleted.
●Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function. See page 167 for pasted data.
●When a mail message is forwarded and a ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached to the mail message, the attached file returns to a ToruCa file before receiving details.
●When a mail message on the microSD card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.
●When you "Forward" a mail/SMS message received to Address B/Number B in Dual Mode of 2in1, the sent mail message is retained in the Outbox or Draft, even if you switch to A Mode.

When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/ Pasted is Received

You can receive up to 2 Mbytes of the attached files on your FOMA terminal. However, if attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, only information of all or part of attached files are received. You need to obtain attached files again from the i-mode Center.
The FOMA terminal supports following files:

・**Still image** ・**Melody** ・**Movie/i-motion movie**
・**PC movie** ・**ToruCa file** ・**PDF file** ・**Phonebook entry**
・**Schedule event** ・**ToDo item** ・**Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)**
・**Word** ・**Excel** ・**PowerPoint**

You cannot play back or display the files other than above. You can save them to any folder in "SD other files", or use the i-mode mail to forward them.
You can use "Attachment preference" to select the files to be received.
●When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

Obtain Receive Option Attached Files

You can obtain the receive option attached files held at the i-mode Center.

1 Detailed Received Mail display
▶Select an attached file which has not been obtained.

After obtaining is completed, files are played back/ displayed.

Information

●You cannot obtain the attached files when the unused memory space in the Inbox is smaller than the files.

Play Back/Display Attached or Pasted Files

You can play back or display the attached/pasted files already obtained.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶Select an attached file.

The file is played back or displayed.

- ●For a PC movie or document file, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot play it back/display it. Play it back/display it after saving it to the microSD card.
- ●For the files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them.
- ●When Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, and bookmark including multiple data is attached, you can display only the first attached data.

Information

- ●When the sender's device is other than P-01A, the received melodies might not be played back correctly.
- ●When the first attached file is an obtained still image, that still image only is automatically displayed when the mail message is opened. The size of a still image displayed automatically is up to 5M (1944 x 2592) size.
- ●When the image size is larger than the screen, it is displayed shrunk.
- ●You cannot play back a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- ●You cannot play back a Flash movie in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- ●You cannot display a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Save Attached or Pasted Files

You can save the attached or pasted files that you have obtained. You can set some files for a ring tone, or an image on the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or other displays.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display/Detailed Message R/F display
▶Highlight an attached file and press 🔳(FUNC)
▶Operate file▶Save attached file▶YES

- ●PC movies are saved to the destination folder in "microSD" folder of "PC Movie".
- ●Document files are saved to the destination folder in "Document viewer".
- ●The files not supported by the FOMA terminal are saved to the destination folder in "SD other files".
- ●Even if the files are supported by the FOMA terminal, some of them cannot be saved to the FOMA terminal depending on the file such as an invalid data file or whose size is too large. In that case, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it to the microSD card. When you save it, it is saved to a destination folder in "SD other files".
- ●The confirmation display might appear telling that a part of the file cannot be saved depending on the attached file.

2 Select a destination or folder to save to.

For melodies, go to step 3 on page 205.
For still images, go to step 3 on page 203.

- ●Bookmarks are saved according to each information of i-mode or Full Browser.
- ●If the maximum number of files has already been saved to the microSD card or there is no usable memory space when you save SD other files, PC movies, or document files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary files to save new files. Select "YES", and select unnecessary files from the displayed list in Data Box to delete them. See page 205 when files other than SD other files, PC movies, or document files are stored to the maximum.

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft>

Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox/Draft

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can save up to 30 Area Mail messages separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
You can check the received i-mode mail messages, SMS messages, and Area Mail messages.

≥Welcome mail messages have been saved by default.

1 |⊠|▶**Inbox**▶**Select a folder.**
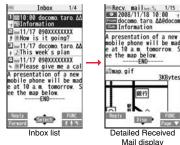
≥See page 182 for displaying Messages R/F.

Inbox Folder list

2 **Select a mail message.**

≥When you select an unread mail message, " (pink)" changes to " ".
≥For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Some Decome-Anime messages are played back repeatedly. Press |i⍺|(Detail) to show the detailed Received Mail display. See page 157 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back.

Inbox list   Detailed Received
                              Mail display

≥Use |○| to check other mail messages. When you press |○| to show the Decome-Anime message from the detailed Received Mail display, the Decome-Anime Playback display does not appear.
≥When the mail text is long, use |○| to scroll the display to check it. Further, you can press |MENU|(Page ▲)/|□|(Page ▼) or |▼|/|▲| to scroll page by page. You cannot scroll the Decome-Anime messages.

Information
≥You are not charged a communication fee for welcome mail messages.
≥You cannot reply to welcome mail messages.
≥The attached melody, effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text, and effect tone of Decome-Anime text sound following the setting of "Auto melody play". However, when a mail message with an attached melody includes the effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text or effect tone of Decome-Anime text, the melody is preferentially played back. The effect tone does not sound.
≥The melody and effect tone do not sound during Play Background.

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

1 🖂▶**Outbox**▶**Select a folder.**

Outbox Folder list

2 **Select a mail message.**
- For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Press 🔳(**Detail**) to show the detailed Sent Mail display. See page 157 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back.
- Use ◯ to check other mail messages. When you press ◯ to show the Decome-Anime message from the detailed Sent Mail display, the Decome-Anime Playback display does not appear.

Outbox list

Detailed Sent Mail display

- When the mail text is long, use ◯ to scroll the display to check it. Further, you can press MENU(**Page ▲**)/🔳(**Page ▼**) or ▼/▲ to scroll page by page. You cannot scroll the Decome-Anime messages.

Information
- The effect tone of the Decome-Anime text sounds following the setting of "Auto melody play".
- The effect tone does not sound during Play Background.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft. You can save up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 🖂▶**Draft**

Draft list

2 **Select a mail message.**
When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 146. When you have selected an Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 153. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 190.

Information
- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-αppli that supports the folder starts.

Mail

165

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

■Mail menu

Icons might have the following marks:

NEW	Unread mail messages or messages are stored in the Inbox.
🔴	Failed-to-send mail messages are stored in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are stored in the Draft.
🔑	"Mail security" is activated. (displayed also for chat mail)

■Inbox Folder list

❶Folder status
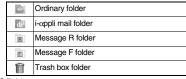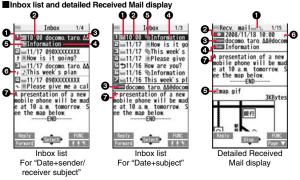
"NEW" appears when unread messages are found, and "🔑" appears when Mail Security is activated.

📁	Ordinary folder
📁	i-αppli mail folder
📁	Message R folder
📁	Message F folder
🗑	Trash box folder

❷Folder name

■Inbox list and detailed Received Mail display

Inbox list
For "Date+sender/receiver subject"

Inbox list
For "Date+subject"

Detailed Received Mail display

❶Mail status and type

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

✉ (pink)	Unread mail
✉	Read mail
↱	Forwarded mail
↰	Replied mail
To Cc Bcc	Type of the received mail (Detailed display only)

❷Received date and time

The Inbox list shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received. The Japanese date and time the mail was received from the Center is displayed.

❸Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

From	Sender's mail address (Detailed display only)
Fm	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to (Detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (Detailed display only)
🔒 🔒	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (Detailed display only)

④Subject

When "Mail list display" is set to "Date+sender/receiver subject", the subject is displayed up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When set to "Date+subject", it is displayed up to 7 full-pitch/14 half-pitch characters, however, for a mail message with files attached, it is decreased by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.

For SMS messages or Area Mail messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" or "Area Mail" is displayed on the detailed display.)

In Dual Mode of 2in1, "📧" is displayed at the end of the subject or sender's address of i-mode mail messages/SMS received to Address B/Number B.

📧 (blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA terminal	📧	Area Mail
📱	SMS messages on the UIM		

⑤Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox list (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Received Mail display>
"🗑" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (Detailed display only).

♪	Melody file	📁	Attached file before obtaining (Detailed display only)
🖼	Image file	📁	Attached file suspended to be obtained (Detailed display only)
🖼	Inserted image file (List only)	📁	Attached file failed to be obtained (Detailed display only)
🎬	i-motion movie file	📄	i-αppli start information (List only)
🎞	PC movie file	📧	i-αppli mail (List only)
♦	ToruCa file	📎	Multiple files (List only)
📄	PDF file	📋	Multiple pasted files
📄	Document file	📋	File with the UIM security
📇	Phonebook entry file		
📅	Schedule event or ToDo item file		
v	Bookmark file		
📎	Other files		

<For Inbox list (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

📎	Attached file	📋	File with the UIM security
📧	i-αppli mail		

⑥Feel＊Mail icon

When you press 📷 (🔳🔳🔳) from Inbox list, the Feel＊Mail image is played back. See page 181 for Feel＊Mail.

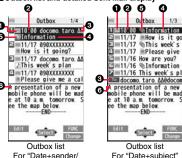**⑦Text of mail**

■Outbox Folder list

①Folder status

"🔒" appears when Mail Security is activated.

📁	Ordinary folder
📁	i-αppli mail folder

②Folder name

①
②

Outbox
Outbox
Chat

■**Outbox list and detailed Sent Mail display**

Outbox list
For "Date+sender/
receiver subject"

Outbox list
For "Date+subject"

Detailed Sent Mail
display

❶**Mail status**

" 🔒 " appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Mail successfully sent
	Mail failed to be sent
	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

❷**Sent date and time**

The Outbox list shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.
" 🕐 " appears when the date/time is corrected.

❸**Recipient's phone number or mail address**

	Mail address successfully sent (Detailed display only)
	Mail address failed to be sent (Detailed display only)

❹**Subject**

When "Mail list display" is set to "Date+sender/receiver subject", the subject is displayed up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When set to "Date+subject", it is displayed up to 7 full-pitch/14 half-pitch characters, however, for a mail message with files attached, it is decreased by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.
For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

(blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA terminal		SMS report received [List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed display only]
	SMS messages on the UIM		

❺**Attached data**

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox list (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Sent Mail display>
" 🗑 " is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (Detailed display only).

♪	Melody file		Phonebook entry file
	Image file		Schedule event or ToDo item file
	Inserted image file (List only)		
	i-motion movie file		Bookmark file
	PC movie file		Other files
	ToruCa file		i-αppli mail (List only)
	PDF file		Multiple files (List only)
	Document file		File with the UIM security

<For Outbox list (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

	Attached file		File with the UIM security
	i-αppli mail		

❻**Text of mail**

168

■**Draft list**
①**Mail status**

(pink)	Ordinary mail
	Simultaneous mail

②**Saved date and time**
The Draft list shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday. "　" appears when the date/time is corrected.

③**Recipient's phone number or mail address**

For "Date+sender/receiver subject"

For "Date+subject"

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

④**Subject**
When "Mail list display" is set to "Date+sender/receiver subject", the subject is displayed up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When set to "Date+subject", it is displayed up to 7 full-pitch/14 half-pitch characters, however, for a mail message with files attached, it is decreased by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.
For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

(blue)	SMS messages

⑤**Attached data**
<**For Date+sender/receiver subject**>

♪	Melody file			Phonebook entry file
	Image file			Schedule event or ToDo item file
	Inserted image file			Bookmark file
	i-motion movie file			Other files
	PC movie file	◎	Multiple files (List only)
	ToruCa file			File with the UIM security
	PDF file			
	Document file			

<**For (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)**>

◎	Attached file
	File with the UIM security

⑥**Text of mail**

> **Information**
> ≥See "Mail list display" on page 179 to change a method to display the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list.
> ≥When "Name in phonebook" of "Mail list display" is checked, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed as sender or recipient. However, when the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is stored in the mail address field in a Phonebook entry. Store the phone number part only to display the name. When a sender's/ recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry stored as secret data, the name is not displayed. It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
> Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry not stored as secret data, the name is not displayed in Secret Data Only. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Data Only to display the name.
> ≥When "Message" of "Mail list display" is not checked, the text does not appear on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list.

Mail

169

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

Operate folder

Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 22 folders to each of "Inbox" and "Outbox". ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the names of the added folders only. ▶**Edit the folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Sort folder	You can sort folders. You can sort the added folders, Message R/F folder, and the i-αppli mail folders. ▶**Use ○ to sort the order**▶**○**(Select)
Delete folder	All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Open folder	You can display the mail messages in the i-αppli mail folder without running mail-linked i-αppli.
Read all [Inbox Folder only]	You can change unread mail in the folder to already-read mail. ▶**YES**

Sort

Re-sort in this	You can resort mail messages following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort". ▶**YES** ●When the folder is applied with Mail security (see page 170), you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Re-sort in all	You can resort mail messages in all Inbox/Outbox folders following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort". ▶**YES** ●When the folder applied with Mail security (see page 170) is found, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
Auto-sort	See page 176.
Mail security	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●To release it, perform the same operation.

Ir/ 🔳 transmission

Send all Ir data	See page 387.
All 🔳 transmission	See page 389.

No. of messages	You can display the number of stored received mail messages, Messages R/F, and sent mail messages.

Delete

DEL all read mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
DEL all recv. mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
DEL all sent mails [Outbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

\<Delete folder\>
≥You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists. If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder list and Inbox Folder list.

\<Re-sort in this\> \<Re-sort in all\>
≥You cannot re-sort the mail messages in the "Chat" folder and "Trash box" folder.
≥Mail messages which are not applied to the sorting conditions are sorted into the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

\<Mail security\>
≥You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Reply/forward

Rep.w/ i-mode mail [Inbox only]	See page 161.
Rep. w/ Deco-Anime [Inbox only]	See page 161.
Reply with quote [Inbox only]	See page 161.
Forward [Inbox only]	See page 162.
Edit [Outbox only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 146. When you have selected a Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 153. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 190.

Protect

Protect ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect all the received and sent messages. (2,500 received messages, 1,000 sent messages) The protected one is indicated by " 🔒 ". ≥To release protection, perform the same operation. ≥You can switch between protected and unprotected also by pressing ⒈ from the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	▶Put/Remove a check mark for mail messages to be protected/unprotected▶⊠(Finish) ≥A check mark is placed to the mail already protected.

Move/copy

Move [Inbox/Outbox]	▶Select a destination folder ▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved▶⊠(Finish)▶YES
Move to trash [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box▶⊠(Finish)▶YES
UIM operation [Inbox/Outbox]	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA terminal. (See page 419)
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Store in Center	See page 140.

Search/sort

Search mail	

Search sender/Search receiver [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender or recipient. "Search sender" for received mail and "Search receiver" for sent mail are displayed respectively. ▶**Search sender or Search receiver**▶**Select an item.** Phonebook. . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Received address . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ● ( ). Sent address . . . . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ● ( ). Enter address. . . . . . .Enter the mail address or phone number. ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.	
Search subject [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. ▶**Enter a subject.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.	
Search subject+msg [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject or text. ▶**Enter a part of a subject or text.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.	
Sort [Inbox/Outbox]	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. ▶**Select an order.**	
Filter [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a type.**	
Display all [Inbox/Outbox]	You can re-display all mail messages in "By date ↑" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.	
Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. ▶**Select a sender's or destination address.** The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. . . . . . .Sent mail . . . . . .Received mail ●Select a history to show the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press CLR to return to the former display. ●You can display also by pressing 7 on the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.	
Color label [Inbox/Outbox]	You can color the characters on the Inbox list and Outbox list for classifying mail. Select "Default" to set ordinary character color. ▶**Select a color.**	
List setting	You can select the item to be displayed on the list. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. You can set to list the mail messages by subject depending on the setting of "Mail list display". ▶**Select an item to be displayed.** ●You can switch each time you press 📷 ( ) from the Outbox list and Draft list.	
Ir/ 📠 transmission		
Send Ir data	See page 386.	
Send all Ir data [Draft only]	See page 387.	
📠 transmission	See page 388.	
All 📠 transmission [Draft only]	See page 389.	

No. of messages	You can display the number of stored received mail messages, sent mail messages and draft mail messages.

Delete

Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted** ▶□(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete read mails [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. ▶**YES**
Delete all SMS-R [Inbox only]	You can delete all the SMS reports. While SMS reports are displayed by the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
DEL all frm folder [Inbox/Outbox]	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete all [Draft only]	You can delete all the draft mail messages. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Edit>
≥To use "Mail group" for destination addresses, delete all the entered addresses, press □(Finish) to complete the deletion, and then re-select the address field.

<Protect>
≥You cannot protect mail messages in the "Trash box" folder.
≥If you protect all the sent messages which are stored to the maximum, you can no longer compose i-mode mail messages.

<Move to trash>
≥If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

<Search/sort>
≥Even if you set "No title" for "Search subject" of "Search mail", you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as "No title".

Information

<Color label>
≥Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM or sent via infrared rays or iC transmission.
≥Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/Detailed Sent Mail Display

Reply/forward

Rep.w/ i-mode mail [Received Mail only]	See page 161.
Rep. w/ Deco-Anime [Received Mail only]	See page 161.
Reply with quote [Received Mail only]	See page 161.
Forward [Received Mail only]	See page 162.

Edit [Sent Mail only]	See page 171.
Resend [Sent Mail only]	You can re-send the sent mail message. ▶**YES**
Protect ON/OFF	See page 171.

Move/copy

Copy	▶**Select an item to be copied.** ≥See page 436 for how to copy. ≥When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.
Move	▶**Select a destination folder.**

Mail

173

Continued

Move to trash [Received Mail only]	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶YES
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA terminal. (See page 419)
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Store in Center	See page 140.

Operate file

Save attached file	See page 163.
Save insert image	See page 156.
Save D-pictograph [Received Mail only]	You can save Deco-mail pictograms in the mail text at once. You can save up to 20 of them. ▶YES ●See page 205 when the Deco-mail pictograms are stored to the maximum. ●See page 346 for how to check the stored Deco-mail pictograms.
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco-mail message as a template. ▶YES ●See page 205 when the templates are stored to the maximum. ●See page 155 for how to check the stored template.
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. ▶Select an image.
Delete att. file	▶YES

Store

Store address	See page 94.

Add to phonebook	See page 94.
Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 176)
Add desktop icon	See page 31.

Mail history	See page 172.
Color label	See page 172.

Display

Name/address	You can display the sender's/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/phone number. ●You can switch also by pressing 5.
Scroll	See page 179.
Character size	See "Mail" on page 123.

Display SMS report [Sent Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".

Ir/ 🔴 transmission

Send Ir data	See page 386.
🔴 transmission	See page 388.

Delete	▶YES ●You can delete the mail message also by pressing O.

Information

<Resend>
●If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message.

<Sent Address> <Received Address>
Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are stored in Sent Address and Received Address, up to 30 messages each. You can check the list for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number, the older one is deleted.

●In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 60 records for Address A/Number A and Address B/Number B are stored in Received Address in total.

1 When Using Sent Address
Press and hold ◯ for at least one second.

Sent address 1/2

⊠MAIL : i-mode mail successfully sent
⊠SMS : SMS message successfully sent
⊠MAIL : i-mode mail failed to be sent
⊠SMS : SMS message failed to be sent
🕐 : Time-difference corrected time

Sent Address list

●Press MENU(Change) from the Sent Address list to display Redial. When the Sent Address list is displayed from Dialed Calls, you can press MENU(Change) to display Dialed Calls.

●You cannot display the Sent Address list even by pressing and holding ◯ for at least one second from the horizontal Stand-by display.

When Using Received Address
Press and hold ◯ for at least one second.

Received address 1/2

⊠MAIL : i-mode mail
⊠SMS : SMS message
🕐 : Time-difference corrected time
⊠B : i-mode mail message/SMS received to Address B/Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

Received Address list

●Press MENU(Change) from the Received Address list to display Received Calls.

●You cannot display the Received Address list even by pressing and holding ◯ for at least one second from the horizontal Stand-by display.

2 Select a record to be displayed.
The detailed display of the Address list is displayed.

●With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.

●To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press ●(☐☐) and go to step 3 on page 146. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press ●(☐☐) and go to step 3 on page 190.

●To store in the Phonebook, press MENU(Store). Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95.

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is Displayed

Add to phonebook	See page 94.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 146.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 190.
Dialing	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call, videophone call or PushTalk call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ●When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to the other party during a videophone call. To cancel the setting, select "Release". ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. ▶**Dial** ●The set item is indicated by "★". ●To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist", select an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. (See page 61) ●To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 of "Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call" on page 58)

Feel＊Mail [Received Address only]	The Feel＊Mail image is played back. See page 181 for Feel ＊Mail. ●You can play back the Feel＊mail image also by pressing ⊙( ).
Character size	You can switch the character size for Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address. (See "Dialed/recv. calls" on page 123)
Redial/Dialed calls [Sent Address only]	You can display the Redial list or the Dialed Call list.
Received calls [Received Address only]	You can display the Received Call list. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete	
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for records to be deleted ▶⊠( )▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

<Auto-sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

1 **Inbox Folder list/Outbox Folder list▶( )▶Sort ▶Auto-sort**

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 177 to set "Auto-sort".
If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display appears.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/Received Mail display.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶( )▶Store▶Auto-sort ▶Do the following operations.**

Address sort	You can set the displayed sender's/recipient's address for a sorting condition. ▶Select a folder. ●When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. ▶Edit the subject▶Select a folder.

To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change the condition or to overwrite it. Select "YES" to release the set condition and set the new one.

When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change the condition. Select "YES" to release the condition set for another folder and to set it for the selected folder.
●You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

When storing another address for the folder set for "Address sort"

The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address.

Information

●You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Address sort

Look-up address	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Received/Sent Address and set it to the folder for sorting. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ◉(Select). **Sent address** . . . . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ◉(Select).
Look-up group	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Select a group.**
Look-up mail group	You can set a mail group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Select a mail group.**

Enter address	You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Enter a mail address or phone number.** ≥You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters. ≥When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
Subject sort	You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One subject can be set per folder. ▶**Enter a subject.** ≥You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Reply impossible	You can set reply-disabled mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Send impossible	You can set failed-to-send mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Sort all	You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder. You can set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox. When "Sort all" is set, other sort settings are disabled. ▶**YES**
Edit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. ▶**Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.**
List setting	You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. ▶**Name or Address** ≥You can switch also by pressing 📷(Change).

Release

Release this	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**

Mail

Release selected	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released**▶[✉]([Finish])▶**YES**
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**

Information

<Look-up group>
≥On the Auto-sort Setting display, "[GR]" is added to the top of the name.
≥You cannot set groups on the UIM.
≥The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only") are not sorted into the folder.

<Look-up mail group>
≥On the Auto-sort Setting display, "[icon]" is added to the top of the mail group name.

<Subject sort>
≥When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
≥Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
≥SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>
≥You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

<Mail Group>
Creating Mail Group

MENU 2 6

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

1 [MENU]▶**Phonebook**▶**Phonebook settings**▶**Mail group**
▶**Select a Mail group to be stored.**

```
              Mail group  1/2
1 Mail group 1
2 Mail group 2
3 Mail group 3
4 Mail group 4
```
Mail Group list

≥When mail addresses are stored in a Mail group,
"[icon]" appears at the lower left of the display. Press [✉]([icon]) to compose i-mode mail to a selected Mail group set as the destination address.
Go to step 3 on page 146.

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press [✉]([Edit]).**

```
              Mail group 1
1 <Not stored>
2 <Not stored>
3 <Not stored>
4 <Not stored>
```
Detailed Mail Group display

≥If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Group Address Confirmation display appears.

3 **Enter a mail address.**

≥You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
When you store multiple mail addresses, repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu of the Mail Group List

Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to the Mail group. Go to step 3 on page 146.
Edit group name	▶**Enter a name of the Mail group.** ≥You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of Mail group to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Group Display/Mail Group Address Confirmation Display

Edit address	Go to step 3 on page 178. ●You can edit the address also by pressing 図(▐ Edit ▐).
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook**. . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(▐Select▐). **Received address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(▐Select▐).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Mail Settings>
Setting Mail and Messages R/F

1 図▶**Mail settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press ⚬ from the detailed mail display, detailed Message R/F display, Message Composition display and preview display. ▶**Select the number of lines.**
Character size	See "Mail" on page 123.
Mail list display	You can set items to be displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list by using radio buttons or check boxes. ▶**Select a display format**▶図(▐Finish▐)
Message display	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. ▶**Standard or From message**

Mail security	See page 137.
Secret mail display	See page 137.
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox list by mail address. You can store up to 10 items. ▶**<Not stored>**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook**. . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(▐Select▐). **Received address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(▐Select▐). **Enter address**. . . . . . .Enter a mail address or phone number. ●To change the set color, press 🔊(▐ FUNC ▐) and select "Select color". ●To delete the set item, press 🔊(▐ FUNC ▐) and select "Delete" → "Delete this" or "Delete all" and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Select a color.**
Pred. conv. at reply	You can set whether to preferentially display the words contained in the subject and text of the received mail message as conversion candidates when you reply to, reply with quote to, or forward it. ▶**ON or OFF**
Header/signature	See page 180.
Set check new message	You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Message R and Message F, for when you perform "Check new message". ▶**Put a check mark for the items to be checked** ▶図(▐Finish▐)
Auto-display	See page 182.

Mail

Receiving display	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. ▶**Alarm preferred or Operation preferred** **Alarm preferred** . . . Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. **Operation preferred** . . . Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	See page 160.
Attachment preference	You can set whether to receive the attached file with an i-mode mail message. The attached files for which you remove a check mark are held at the i-mode Center. Even when you put a check mark, if attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, all or part of attached files are held at the i-mode Center. ▶**Put a check mark for items to be received**▶p(**Finish**) ●Put a check mark for "Tool data" to receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, and bookmarks. ●Put a check mark for "Other" to receive PC movies, document files, and files unsupported by the FOMA terminal.
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail, or message R/F. ▶**ON or OFF**
Feel＊Mail settings	See page 181.
Chat setting	See page 188.
Check settings	You can check each of "Mail settings".

Information

<Message display>
●Even if "From message" is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Auto color label>
●Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

Information

<Set check new message>
●If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by "Check new message", change these settings to "☐".

<Auto melody play>
●You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies during Play Background regardless of the setting of "Auto melody play".

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

1 p▶**Mail settings**▶**Header/signature**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Header	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ▶**Select the header field**▶**Enter a header**▶p(**Finish**) ●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ●If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐". See page 148 for adding a header by mail message.
Signature	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ▶**Select the signature field**▶**Enter a signature**▶p(**Finish**) ●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ●If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐". See page 148 for adding a signature by mail message.
Quotation marks	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail. ▶**Enter a quotation mark.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Information

●You can set decorations in a header and signature.
●Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail from a template or i-αppli.

Mail

Information

●You cannot paste the header, signature, and quotation marks to Decome-Anime messages and SMS messages.

Feel＊Mail Settings

The Feel＊Mail reproduces the atmosphere of a mail message by actions of 45 types of animated characters. Once you activate Feel＊Mail, a Feel＊Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message.

●To end the playback, press ⌒ or CLR.
●When the FOMA terminal is closed, press 📷 or ▲/▼ to end the playback of Feel＊Mail images on the Private window.

11/18 (Tue) 10:00

1 ⌨▶**Mail settings**▶**Feel＊Mail settings**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Disp. /play new one	A Feel＊Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message. ▶**ON or OFF** ●When this function is set to "OFF", a Feel＊Mail icon does not appear on the Received Address list/Detailed Address display, the Inbox list, and the detailed Received Mail display even while "Disp. /play in history" is set to "ON".
Disp. /play in history	A Feel＊Mail icon appears on the Received Address list/Detailed Received Address display, the Inbox list, or the detailed Received Mail display. ▶**ON or OFF**

<Receive Message R/F>
Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA terminal.
When your FOMA terminal is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center.
" ▌ (yellow)" or " ▐ (yellow)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.
You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.

1 **When you receive a Message R/F, the " ▌ (yellow)" or " ▐ (yellow)" blinks and the message for receiving the Message R/F appears.**

After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

●You can display the Message R/F list by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".
●If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically. They are displayed for 15 seconds when "Mail/Msg. ring time" is set to 0 through 10 seconds, or for the specified duration plus 5 seconds when it is set to 11 seconds or longer.
●If no keys are pressed for the specified duration, " ▯ " or " ▯ " (see page 30) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
Press 🔘, highlight " ▯ " or " ▯ ", and press 🔘(Select) to display the Message R/F list.
●See page 33 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

When unread Messages R/F are found

"▨" is added to "Message R/F" of i-mode menu.

Information

●Received Messages R/F are not automatically displayed while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, while an i-αppli program is running, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), during Lock All, or during Personal Data Lock.

Information

●When the Messages R/F exceeds the maximum number of messages that can be saved, they are overwritten starting from the oldest one. Unread or protected Messages R/F are not overwritten.

●When the FOMA terminal cannot receive any more Messages R/F, "☒ (dark blue)" or "☐ (dark blue)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.

●When the icon "☐ (yellow)" or "☐ (yellow)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon "☐ (dark blue)" or "☐ (dark blue)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them.

●Even after Messages R/F are displayed automatically, they are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F list. However, if you scroll through the messages during automatic display, they will be indicated as read ones.

●Messages R/F received in the following cases are held at the i-mode Center:
· When the power is off
· During Self Mode
· During infrared communication
· During PushTalk communication
· During iC communication
· While connecting to the Data Storage Center
· When the space for Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages
· During a videophone call
· When you are out of the service area
· While connecting to the FirstPass Center
· During Omakase Lock
· During copy to microSD

Auto-display

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby or a voice call.

1 ⊠▶**Mail settings**▶**Auto-display**
▶**Select an option for automatic display.**

Information

●When you receive Messages R/F during a voice call, the message is displayed automatically after the call ends.

●The Messages R/F are not displayed automatically when "Mail security" is set for "Inbox", or when "Mail security" is set for "MessageR" folder or "MessageF" folder.

182

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

1 ⊠▶**Inbox**▶**MessageR or MessageF**
▶**Select a Message R/F to be displayed.**

●You can display Messages R/F also by |i∝|▶Message R/F▶MessageR or MessageF.
●When you select an unread Message R/F, "☒ (pink)" changes to "☐".
●Use [◉] to check other Messages R/F.
●When the text of Message R/F is long, use [◉] to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press |MENU|(Page △)/|☉|(Page ▽) or |▲|/|▼| to scroll page by page.

Message R/F list   Detailed Message R/F display

■**Message R/F list and detailed Message R/F display**

Message R/F list   Detailed Message R/F display

❶**Status of Message R/F**

" 🔒 " appears when protection is set.

📩 (pink)	Unread Message R/F
📨	Read Message R/F

❷**Received date and time**

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

❸**Subject**

❹**The data attached or pasted**

The detailed display shows the data volume.

♪	Valid melody file
🖼	Valid image file
♦	Valid ToruCa file
📎	Multiple attached files
📑	Multiple pasted files
📄	File with the UIM security

❺**Text of message**

The phone number stored in the Phonebook is displayed by the name stored in the Phonebook.

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Protect

Protect ON/OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by "🔒". ≥To release protection, perform the same operation.
Unprotect all	▶**YES**

Search/sort

Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order. ▶**Select a displaying order.**
Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a displaying type.**

Display all	After you execute "Sort" or "Filter", you can reset it and list all Messages R/F by "By date ↑ ".
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA terminal, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.

Delete

Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted** ▶**☑(Finish)**▶**YES**
Delete read mails	You can delete all read Messages R/F. ▶**YES**
DEL all frm folder	You can delete all Messages R/F. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Search/sort>

≥To return to the former status, execute "Display all".

≥If you close the list and re-open it, you can return to the list of all items.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Protect ON/OFF	See page 183.

Operate file

Save attached file	You can save attached or pasted files. (See page 163)
Save insert image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. (See page 156)
Save BG image	▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 203.
Save D-pictograph	You can save the all Deco-mail pictograms inserted into the text. (See page 174)

Add to phonebook	See page 94.
Delete	▶YES

Early Warning "Area Mail"

This service enables you to receive reports such as emergency earthquake alerts distributed from the Japan Meteorological Agency.

≥You can receive Area Mail messages without i-mode contract.
≥You might not be able to receive Area Mail messages in the following cases:
· During a call (voice call/videophone call)
· During packet communication (i-mode communication, data communication, PushTalk communication)
· During updating software program
≥You cannot receive Area Mail messages in the following cases:
· During Omakase Lock
· During international roaming
· During Self Mode
※When you could not receive the messages by the reasons above, you cannot receive them again.

Receiving Early Warning "Area Mail"

When you receive an Area Mail message, the ring tone for Area Mail sounds. "Ring volume", "Ring time", and "Vibrator" follows the settings of "Mail".
When you receive an emergency earthquake alert, a dedicated buzzer (alert) sounds, and the vibrator works to notify you. Further, the contents are automatically displayed. "Ring volume" is fixed to "Level 4", and "Vibrator" is fixed to "Melody linkage", so you cannot change their settings. You can use "Area mail settings" to set "Beep time".
Up to 30 Area Mail messages are saved separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Inbox.

1 When an Area Mail message arrives, "📧" blinks, the message telling its arrival appears, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

Reception Result display

≥If you press any key, the former display returns.
≥The contents of some Area Mail messages might be automatically displayed when you receive them. To clear it, press (●), (CLR), or (⌒).
≥See page 164 for displaying Area Mail messages.

Information

≥The buzzer does not sound when you receive an emergency earthquake alert with the manner setting set by "Manner mode" or "Super silent". However, the buzzer sounds with "Original" set to sound any of the following tones. When every setting is set to mute, the buzzer does not sound:
· Phone volume   · Mail volume   · Alarm volume
· Memo tone   · Keypad sound

≥Even when "Vibrator" of "Original" is set to "OFF", the vibrator works if you receive an emergency earthquake alert.

≥When you receive a new Area Mail message with 30 Area Mail messages saved, the read messages are overwritten from the oldest. When all 30 messages are not read, they are overwritten from the oldest one in order.

≥Whether the details of a received Area Mail message are displayed or not depends on the setting by the Area Mail message provider.

\<Area Mail Settings\>
Setting Early Warning "Area Mail"

1 m▶**Area mail settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Receive setting	You can set whether to use Area Mail. ▶**Read exemption clause thoroughly**▶**ON or OFF**
Receive entry	You can register Message IDs for the reports to be received other than emergency information. You can register up to 20 IDs. ●You do not need to operate "Receive entry" for receiving only emergency earthquake alert and disaster/evacuation information. ▶**\<New\>**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Enter a registration name**▶**Enter a Message ID.** ●To edit a registered Message ID, highlight it, press m(Edit), and then enter your Terminal Security Code. ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters for an arbitrary registration name. For a Message ID, enter 4 half-pitch characters specified by the service provider. ●You can edit also by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu. Select "Delete this" to delete the Message ID, and select "Delete all" and enter your Terminal Security Code to delete all Message IDs. ●You cannot edit/delete "Emergency information".
Beep time	You can set the duration the beep sounds. ▶**Enter a beep time (seconds).** ●Enter it in two digit, from "01" through "30".

\<Chat Mail\>
Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display. To use Chat Mail, you need to store chat members. You can easily store them by creating chat groups.

Store Chat Members

You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

1 m▶**Chat mail**▶ i（ FUNC ）
▶**Chat member**▶**\<Not recorded\>**
▶**Enter a mail address.**

●To edit a stored member, select the member.
●When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Chat Member list

Information
●If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 1 of "Store Chat Members" on page 185.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address**. . . . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Change member	

Chat group	You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members.
	▶**Group list or Member list**
	Group list . . . . . You can select members by chat group.
	Member list . . . You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups.
	●If you select "Group list", select a chat group. The members from the selected group are stored.
	●If you select "Member list", check the members you want to store and press 🖂(Finish).
	●If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
Mail group	You can store the mail addresses stored in Mail group as chat members.
	▶**Select a Mail group.**
	●If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
Display setting	You can check the chat member's name, image, background color, and mail address.
	●You can press 📷 to switch members.
	●The mail address of the user (yourself) is not displayed.

Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**YES**

Exchange Chat Mail Messages

1 🖂▶**Chat mail**

Chat Mail display

2 ●(Select)▶**Enter characters.**

●You can enter up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.

3 **Press** 🖂(Send).

The chat mail message is sent.
The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

4 **The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.**

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.
Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

5 CLR▶**YES or NO**

YES . . . . You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.
NO . . . . . You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.
Chat Mail ends.

●You can end Chat Mail also by pressing 📞.
●When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.
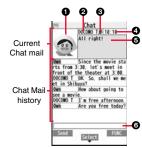
■**Chat Mail display**
①**Image**
The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.
②**Member name**
The chat member's name store in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.
- When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

③**Broadcast mark**
Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

🔵 (blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member.

🔵 (dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found.
④**Sent/Received date and time**
The date and time the chat mail message was sent/received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.
⑤**Text**
The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.
If the text exceeds four lines, ▤ is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing
▤.
- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.
⑥**Input box**
Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Current Chat mail
Chat Mail history

Information
- The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the information volume for the added address increases the communication fee.)
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot exchange chat mail messages.

Information
- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot exchange chat mail messages. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder.
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "チャットメール (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".
- During playing back a music file by MUSIC Player, a tone for the chat mail message does not sound.

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

If you receive a chat mail message during standby, " 📧 " appears on the desktop.
Press ⬛, highlight " 📧 ", and press ⬛(⬛); then Chat Mail starts up.

Information
- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  · When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  · When the subject contains "チャットメール (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " 📧 " appears.

Mail

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.
Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop
The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group
The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. ▶Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to▶⌷(Finish)
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 185)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. ●When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press ⌷(Finish).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.

Delete read mails	You can delete all the received read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages including secret mail and chat mail messages failed to send. ▶YES

Information
<Broadcast address>
●You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

Chat Setting

1 ⌷▶Mail settings▶Chat setting
▶Do the following operations.

Sound setting	You can set a tone for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶Select a folder▶Select a tone. ●The tone does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ▶ON or OFF
User setting	You can set the name and image of the user (yourself). ▶Select the name field▶Enter a user name. ●You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. ●If you do not change the user name, go to the next step. ▶Select the image field▶Select a folder▶Select an image.

<Chat Group>
Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.

1 m▶**Phonebook**▶**Phonebook settings**▶**Chat group**▶**Select a chat group to be stored.**

≥When the selected chat group has any member, "![CHAT]" appears at the lower left of the display.
If you press , Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 186.

Chat Group list

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press .**

≥If you select a stored mail address, the Chat Group Address Confirmation display appears.

Detailed Chat Group display

3 **Enter a mail address.**

≥You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
≥When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
≥When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
≥When you store multiple mail addresses, repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 186.

Edit group name	▶**Enter a chat group name.** ≥You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of the chat group to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Chat Group Display/Chat Group Address Confirmation Display

Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 189. ≥You can edit also by pressing .
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press . **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press .
Change member	You can store members from a Mail group in the chat group. ▶**Mail group**▶**Select a Mail group.** ≥If you have already stored members in the chat group, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the members.
Member setting	You can set the member's name and image. You can switch members by pressing ![key]. ▶**Select the member name field**▶**Enter a member's name.** ≥You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. ≥Not to change the member's name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the picture field**▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Compose SMS>
Composing and Sending SMS

You can compose and send SMS messages. You can save up to 1,000 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

●You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DOCOMO. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
●You can move/copy the sent SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 418)

1 MENU ▶Mail ▶Compose SMS

New SMS

Address field ─┐
Text field ─┐

<No message>

SMS Composition display

2 Select the address field▶Select an item.

Phonebook . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.
Sent address . . . . Select a phone number and press ● (Select).
Received address . . . . Select a phone number and press ● (Select).
Enter address . . . . . . Enter a phone number.
Only one address can be specified.

●You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
●When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DOCOMO, enter "+" (press and hold ○ for at least one second), "country/area code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country/area code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)

3 Select the text field▶Enter text.

●The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".

4 Press ⊠ (Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 OK

Information

●Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
●When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
●You cannot compose an SMS message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
●Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
●If you set "SMS report request" to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
●"+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
●You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "✼", "#" and "+".
●You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
●The special symbols (see page 501) are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
●Each space is counted as a character.
●You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/PublicPhone/Unavailable.
●In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose SMS messages.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 190.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. ●Press ⊠ (Send) to send the SMS message.

Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft.
	●You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	See page 192.
SMS valid. per.	See page 192.
SMS input char.	See page 192.

＜Receive SMS＞
Receiving SMS Automatically

You can save up to 2,500 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

●You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 418)

1 When an SMS message arrives, "▼(pink)" lights and the receiving message is displayed.

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

Reception Result display

●You can display the Inbox list by selecting "Mail".
●If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, "▓" (see page 30) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
Press ◯, highlight "▓", and press ◯(**Select**) to display the Inbox list.
●See page 33 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.
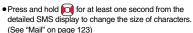
Information

●When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and "▓(dark blue)" is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until "▓(dark blue)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".
●If you receive connection SMS, it is displayed in the Inbox list by the order that FOMA terminal received.

Display Newly Received SMS Messages

1 Reception Result display▶Mail ▶Select an SMS message to be displayed.

●Press and hold ◯ for at least one second from the detailed SMS display to change the size of characters. (See "Mail" on page 123)

Information

●Depending on the characters entered in the received SMS message, spaces might be displayed.
●While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS message, you can press ◯(**Select**) to make a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call to the displayed number (the Phone To/AV Phone To function). Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
●A Short Mail message is received as an SMS message on the FOMA terminal. When the sender does not notify you of the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

＜Check New SMS＞
Checking New SMS

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA terminal, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA terminal cannot receive messages such as when it is off or out of the service area.
You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

1 [MENU]▶Mail▶Check new SMS

2 Return
If the Center holds SMS messages, the FOMA terminal automatically receives them.

Information

●Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.

Information

- When "📨(dark blue)" or "📑(dark blue)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

<SMS Settings>
Setting SMS

SMS Report Request

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.
The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.
You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings**▶**SMS report request**▶**ON or OFF**

- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Validity Period

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings**▶**SMS validity period**
▶**Select a holding period.**

- If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Input Character

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings**▶**SMS input character**▶**Select an item.**

Japanese (70char.) . . . You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictographs except "💭" and "📵" (see page 497). You can enter up to 70 characters for the text.

English (160char.) . . . . You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Center Selection

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center. This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings**▶**SMS center selection**
▶**User setting**▶**Enter an address**
▶**International or Unknown**

- You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters for the address. However, if "✳" or "#" is included, you cannot set it for "International".
- You can reset User Setting to "DOCOMO" by Reset▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES.

<Web Mail>
Using Web Mail

You can send mail messages or browse received mail messages on the i-mode site.

- You can use only in B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1.
- For details on Web mail, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".

1 ✉▶**Web mail**
▶**Operate following the instructions on the display.**

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel/i-concier

i-mode

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA terminal supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

●i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
●For details on i-mode, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■**Before Using i-mode**

●Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and Internet web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.
●If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/play back files depending on the model, such as still images/movies/melodies obtained from sites, attached files (still images/movies/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.
●When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA terminal works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.
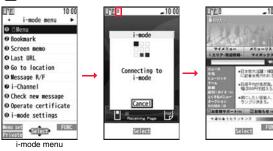

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers). From the display of the FOMA terminal, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 **[ⓘ⍺]▶ ⓘ Menu**

i-mode menu

While you are online, " ⇕ " blinks.

●" ⓘ " blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
●To cancel during the connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press [✉](Quit).
●To end i-mode, press [⌒] and select "YES" while the site is displayed. " ⓘ " goes off and i-mode ends. It may take longer to end i-mode.

2 **Select an item (link).**

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

●You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
●If there is a number at the head of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the numeric key corresponding to that number. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
●While the site is displayed, press [◯] to scroll through line by line. Press [MENU](Page ▲)/[📷](Page ▼) or [▲]/[▼] to scroll through page by page.

When you try to obtain an SSL site (SSL page)

The display for establishing authentication appears. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and "🔒" lights.

●To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press ⊠(Quit).

To return to a non-SSL site

The confirmation display appears asking whether to close the SSL page. Select "YES" to display an ordinary site; "🔒" goes off.

Change to ⓘ Menu in English

The ⓘ Menu can be displayed in English.

1 **ⓘα**▶ⓘ **Menu**▶**English**

ⓘ Menu in English will be displayed.
●To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)".

Viewing and Operating Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

The FOMA terminal saves the files such as the displayed Internet web pages to a temporal storage area called a cache. By pressing Ⓞ, you can show the page stored in the cache without communicating.
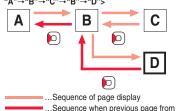
●When you show a page that exceeds the cache size of the FOMA terminal or a page configured (created) to always read its latest information, the FOMA terminal starts communication.
●When i-mode ends, the cache is cleared.

1 **Press Ⓞ to return to the previous page.**
Press Ⓞ to go to the next page.

To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing Ⓞ repeatedly. However, if you display a different page ("D") from the previous page ("B"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" even when you press Ⓞ twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" → "B" → "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">

──── …Sequence of page display
──── …Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

Information

- ≥When you display a page stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when connected before.
- ≥When Flash movies are displayed, the site behavior might differ from the one for ordinary sites.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio button	◯ : Not selected ● : Selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices.
Check box	☐ : Not selected ☑ : Selected	Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices.
Text box	乗換駅から 下車駅へ 0. 検索	You can enter characters. Highlight a text box and press ⦿ (Select) to show the Character Entry display.
Pull down menu	東京 0. 検索 ↓ 東京 神奈川 千葉 埼玉 群馬 茨城 静岡	You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press ⦿ (Select) to show the option list. ≥You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use 🔘 to highlight an item and press ⦿ (Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press ✉ (Finish).

Information

- ≥Depending on the site, the display authenticating your user ID or password might appear.
  Enter your user ID and password, and then select "OK".

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA terminal and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- ≥The maximum display size of the Flash movies on the site is 480 x 700 dots. If a Flash movie is larger than 480 x 700 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- ≥Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA terminal. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA terminal, set "Use phone information" to "YES". ("YES" is set at purchase.)
- ≥Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To mute them, set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "OFF".
- ≥The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display do not work.
- ≥The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound during Play Background.
- ≥Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA terminal while they are being played back. The FOMA terminal vibrates regardless of the setting of "Vibrator".
- ≥When you play back a Flash movie after saving to Data Box, microSD card, or Screen Memo, it might look different depending on the saving location.
- ≥Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
- ≥You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- ≥You can operate some Flash movies by using 🔘 or ⦿. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when " ‹ ⁀ › " is not displayed.
- ≥When Flash movies are displayed, the behavior might differ from ordinary sites.

Phone/Terminal and UIM ID

When you select an item, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the Phone/Terminal and UIM ID.
- The "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID" to be sent is used by the IP (Information Providers) for identifying the user, providing customized information, and judging if the contents the IP offers are available on the user's mobile phone.
- The "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

昌 **Menu**	You can return to "昌 Menu".
Bookmark	
Add bookmark	See page 200.
Bookmark	Go to step 1 of "Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark" on page 200.
Screen memo	
Add screen memo	See page 201.
Screen memo list	Go to step 2 on page 202.
Internet	
Enter URL	You can enter a URL to display an Internet web page. ▶**Select the text box.** Go to step 2 on page 199. ●The URL of the displayed site is input beforehand.
Switch to FB	See page 223.
Reload	The site contents will be updated with the latest information.

Save image	See page 203.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL/image of a displayed site/screen memo pasted or attached. ▶**Select an item.** **Attach URL** . . . . Pastes a URL to the text of an i-mode mail message. **Attach image**. . . . . . . Select an image to attach it to an i-mode mail message. **Insert dec. mail**. . . . . Select an image to paste it to a Deco-mail message. Go to step 2 on page 146. ●See page 150 for Deco-mail.
Add to phonebook	See page 94.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Others	
Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. ●This setting is valid only for the site and Internet web page being displayed.
Title	You can display the title of the displayed site.
URL	You can display the URL of the displayed site.
Certificate	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL communication. Up to five certificates are displayed.
Set image display	See page 208.
Sound effect	See page 208.
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. ●When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.

Information

＜Compose message＞

●The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.

●You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

＜Change CHR code＞

●When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.

●Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not appear.

●If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might appear instead.

＜Title＞

●Up to 128 half-pitch/64 full-pitch characters can be displayed for a title.

＜Last URL＞
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL".

You can display the page you viewed last time by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

1 ⓘα▶**Last URL**

Information

●Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the data acquisition completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, etc. and FirstPass Center pages.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last time to the ⓗ Menu URL.

1 ⓘα▶**i-mode settings**▶**Reset last URL**▶**YES**

＜My Menu＞
Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.

You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

1 Call up a page to be registered▶Register My Menu

●The page configuration differs depending on the site.

**2 Select the i-mode password text box
▶Enter the i-mode password▶決定 (OK)**

●The entered i-mode password is displayed as "＊".

●See page 126 for the i-mode password.

Information

●Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.

●When you subscribe to a pay site in Menu list, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

1 ⓘα▶ ⓗ **Menu**▶**English**▶**My Menu**
▶**Select a site to be accessed.**

Information

●If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA terminal, or My Menu registered by the FOMA terminal using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>
Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings.
Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 |i_α|▶ ⧠ Menu▶English▶Options
▶Change i-mode Password
▶Select the "Current Password" text box
▶Enter the i-mode password (four digits).

●If you enter the i-mode password for the first time, enter "0000" (four zeros) which is set at a time of your contract.
●The entered numeral is displayed as "⁂".

2 Select the "New Password" text box
▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits).

●Enter your own i-mode password.

3 Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box
▶Enter the new i-mode password (four digits)▶Select

●Enter the same number that you entered in step 2.

Information

●Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a docomo shop.

<Enter URL>
Displaying Internet Web Pages

1 |i_α|▶Go to location▶<NEW>

2 Enter a URL▶OK

●You can enter up to 256 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (up to 512 half-pitch characters for Full Browser).
●For Full Browser, the confirmation display appears telling that the web page might not be displayed.

Information

●For i-mode, Internet web pages not supporting i-mode or some type of internet web pages to be connected might not be displayed correctly.
●When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended. The data obtained so far might be displayable by selecting "OK".

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be stored in URL History.

1 |i_α|▶Go to location
▶Select a URL to be displayed▶OK

●Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
●You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.

```
Enter URL
☆<NEW>
1 △△△.ne.jp
2 ○○○.ne.jp
3 ○○△△.ne.jp
4 ○○△△△.ne.jp
```
URL History list

Information

●When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
●When you newly enter a URL to access a site, that URL is saved as a different record even if you access the same URL.